Nomination for Inscription on the UNESCO World Heritage List

NAUMBURG CATHEDRAL AND THE HIGH MEDIEVAL CULTURAL LANDSCAPE OF THE RIVERS SAALE AND UNSTRUT

Nomination
State Party

Federal Republic of Germany

State, Province or Region

State of Saxony-Anhalt

Name of the Property

Naumburg Cathedral and the High Medieval Cultural Landscape of the Rivers Saale and Unstrut
### GEOGRAPHICAL COORDINATES TO THE NEAREST SECOND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Serial ID</th>
<th>Region/District</th>
<th>Coordinates of Central Point</th>
<th>Area (ha)</th>
<th>Area of Buffer (ha)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Schönburg</td>
<td>1369-02</td>
<td>Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt, Germany</td>
<td>11° 52’ 11.188“ E 51° 9’ 43.791“ N</td>
<td>1.98392019</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goseck</td>
<td>1369-03</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 52’ 11.592“ E 51° 11’ 25.860“ N</td>
<td>57.8848773</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freyburg</td>
<td>1369-04</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 45’ 18.940“ E 51° 12’ 56.910“ N</td>
<td>105.017656</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebersroda</td>
<td>1369-06</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 46’ 16.784“ E 51° 15’ 8.275“ N</td>
<td>10.039051</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rödel</td>
<td>1369-07</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 45’ 18.832“ E 51° 11’ 28.212“ N</td>
<td>96.4730666</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kleinjena</td>
<td>1369-08</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 46’ 41.034“ E 51° 10’ 47.635“ N</td>
<td>0.64371962</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pforta</td>
<td>1369-09</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 45’ 2.354“ E 51° 8’ 57.813“ N</td>
<td>230.584578</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saaleck</td>
<td>1369-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 42’ 31.671“ E 51° 6’ 38.813“ N</td>
<td>14.8597212</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flemmingen</td>
<td>1369-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 46’ 5.839“ E 51° 7’ 57.116“ N</td>
<td>18.2752892</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Textual Description of the Boundaries of the Nominated Property

The nominated property is composed of the eleven component parts, the boundaries of which have been defined based on each part’s contribution to the Outstanding Universal Value, on the density of authentic evidence dating from the High Middle Ages based on archaeological and cultural landscape research, as well as on administrative boundaries and existing designations for heritage protection through national, regional or municipal legislation.

The boundaries of these component parts include all buildings, structures and/or archaeological sites, landscape and any other elements necessary to convey the significance and characteristic of each part as it contributes to the full expression of the Outstanding Universal Value and the integrity and authenticity of the property. Together, the component parts of the property form a cultural landscape that demonstrates key attributes of the distinctive development of Central Europe in the High Middle Ages and its model character for neighbouring regions developed subsequently.

Following administrative boundaries, the boundary of the buffer zone has been established based on topographical conditions and visual qualities, allowing for the protection of the horizon lines and important views among the components and within their wider setting. The central valley of the Saale River between Saaleck and Rudelsburg Castles to the south-west and Schönburg and Goseck Castles to the east, and the valley of the lower Unstrut between Weißeitz to the north and the confluence of the Unstrut with the Saale at the centre of the cultural landscape are the structuring and connecting axes of the buffer zone. The buffer zone encompasses a considerable number of additional evidence from the High Middle Ages that supports the property’s Outstanding Universal Value and the regional significance.
Map of the World Heritage Property and its Buffer Zone

- Naumburg
- Schöburg
- Goseck
- Freyburg
- Schleibendorf
- Ebersroda
- Riddal
- Kleinjena
- Pforta
- Saaleck
- Flemingen

Buffer Zone of the World Heritage Property

Base map: Topographic map 1:50,000
© UermGeo LSA 2013, 012013
Scale: 1:50,000
Spatial reference: DHDN / Gauss-Krüger Zone 4 (EPSG 31468)
Geographical grid coordinates in WGS 1984 (EPSG 4326)
Date: 2 December 2015
Criteria under which the property is nominated

The property is nominated to:

(i) represent a masterpiece of human creative genius;

(ii) exhibit an important interchange of human values, over a span of time or within a cultural area of the world, on developments in architecture or technology, monumental arts, town-planning or landscape design; and

(iv) be an outstanding example of a type of building, architectural or technological ensemble or landscape which illustrates (a) significant stage(s) in human history.

Draft Statement of Outstanding Universal Value

Brief Synthesis

Located in the heart of Germany in the South of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt, the Cultural Landscape of the Rivers Saale and Unstrut is characterised by a high density of outstanding monuments from the High Middle Ages, all being situated at the confluence of these two rivers, which act as the landscape’s structuring and connecting axes. The landscape has two main facets: the built landscape still materialised in the urban morphologies, especially in Naumburg and Freyburg, and the rural landscape with the villages of Ebersroda, Schleberoda, Gross-Wilsdorf and Flemmingen, and the vineyards of Dechantenberg, Schweigenberg, Köppelberg and Saalhäuser. Altogether four castles and four monastic complexes, two planned cities with their original grid-based street layouts as well as villages, vineyards, fertile fields and pastures bear witness to the elaborate settlement process of this unique borderland region between Western and
Slavic cultures in the High Middle Ages. The high-ranking buildings and works of art, most of all Naumburg Cathedral with its globally unique artistic and iconographic founder figures as the symbolic centre of the landscape, bear testimony to the claims to power and the self-confidence of the worldly and spiritual rulers within the pan-European network of patrons and artists between the 11th and 13th centuries as well as to the region’s crucial role as a place of interchange between Western and Eastern realms.

Justification for Criteria

(i) Naumburg Cathedral is a masterpiece of human creative genius representing in a double-choir structure the self-assurance of its worldly founders in an unprecedented and vivid manner. It is the only Cathedral illustrating in two almost completely preserved choir screen structures from the first half of the 13th century the profound changes in religious practice, perception, and in the reflection of nature and in science observation in the figurative arts. The workshop organisation of sculptors and stonemasons which was likely established in the early 13th century and is known under the name of the “Naumburg Master” constitutes one of the decisive conveyors and pioneers of the ground-breaking innovations in architecture and sculpture of the Late Hohenstaufen period in the 2nd half of the 13th century that were first developed at Reims Cathedral and have been lost in other places. The quality of the Naumburg Master’s work has since justified Naumburg’s reputation far beyond its region. The Cathedral’s artistic significance is complemented by the works in the chapel of Neuenburg Castle and in the minster of Pforta Monastery. While the Chapel of Neuenburg displays the distinctive fusion of the Rhenanian and Saxon artistic styles as a masterpiece of the courtly art, strongly connected with the life of Saint Elisabeth of Thuringia, the minster of Pforta demonstrates these combined influences in its richly decorated eastern choir and western façade, which are unique for a Cistercian church of the 13th century.

(ii) Naumburg Cathedral and its cultural landscape were decisively and intensely shaped during the High Middle Ages when the region was a thriving trading hub allowing the exchange and interaction along the border between German Christian and Slavic cultures. The landscape exhibits two cities founded in the High Middle Ages, examples of planned villages developed on former forest land as well as traces of Slavic settlements that were transformed over time but persist in place names and in the structures of round-shaped village settlements, representative of Central and Eastern European border regions of the Middle Ages.
Naumburg Cathedral and its cultural landscape illustrate in a condensed and exemplary manner the entire range of built and landscape features created during the High Middle Ages when climatic conditions favoured the expansion and diversification of agrarian activities to satisfy the increase in population and its Eastward movement in Europe. The conquest of territories and its related power struggles are materialised by fortresses, monasteries and castles in a harmonious landscape, the key elements of which represent highest artistic achievements and the most advanced techniques of their time.

Statement of Integrity

All component parts of the property are of adequate size to ensure the complete representation of the features of the cultural landscape and its key monuments that convey the property’s Outstanding Universal Value. The main monumental elements as well as the landscape elements developed during the High Middle Ages and their relations to the spatial structure of the river valleys are intact and well maintained. None of the component parts suffers from adverse effects of development or neglect.

The patterns of the cultural landscape, established during the High Middle Ages, exist to this day with an extraordinary number, variety and density of relics of landscape and settlement structures, buildings with their visual links and silhouettes as well as the associated works of art of outstanding quality.

The component parts of the property are in a good condition to a high degree, and the necessary physical, social and economic preconditions are met to ensure the maintenance of all elements of this cultural landscape.

The impact of deterioration processes has been controlled by repairs and restoration work of the Naumburg Cathedral, the other churches, and monasteries as well as of the castles and vineyards since as early as the beginning of the 19th century to preserve their substance and the features of the Middle Ages, thereby preventing any risk of decay. Research, protection and conservation measures are continuously implemented and adapted to state-of-the-art know-how.

The functional structure of the villages of Flemmingen, Gross-Wilsdorf, Ebersroda and Schleberoda is still visible and intact.

The visual qualities and functional relations of the component parts to the surrounding cultural landscape are largely undisturbed.

The large buffer zone surrounding the component parts is designed in such a way as to ensure the integrity of all component parts of the property. The boundary of the buffer zone has been established based on topographical conditions and visual qualities, allowing for protection of the horizon line and important views among the High Medieval components.
Statement of Authenticity

Form and design: The form and proportion of elements shaped during the High Middle Ages are authentic to an extraordinary degree, both the landscape elements – vineyards, forests, and old roads – and the dominating buildings – castles, churches and monasteries, village structures as well as the urban silhouettes and street patterns. Since the exceptional quality of this cultural landscape was valued in early times, economic and cultural developments with potentially negative effects did not take place and the features resulting from the dynamic development of the High Middle Ages were preserved.

Materials and substance: Most of the materials and substance of the castles and sacred buildings, most of all the Naumburg Cathedral, date from the High Middle Ages. A protective approach to them, based on the high regard for the medieval monuments, started very early. No altering restorations in the age of historicism were made. Moreover, original materials for necessary repairs have continuously been obtained from local stone quarries and lime kilns for centuries.

Use and function: Many areas of the cultural landscape have not changed neither use nor function since the Middle Ages: forestry, viticulture and fruit growing, crop cultivation and animal husbandry. Despite subsequent climatic changes, the area has remained in uninterrupted use for wine-growing, thereby forming the largest and Northern-most continuous wine-growing region. Nature conservation practiced here for a hundred years is responsible for a constant high level of biodiversity in this biosphere reserve. Services are still celebrated in the medieval sacred buildings today, while the castles are preserved as museums. The medieval centres of the cities of Naumburg and Freyburg have not only survived, but are still used as the urban centres of administration and culture of the area.

Location and setting: The still preserved river landscapes constitute the appropriate setting to fully appreciate the qualities of the component parts of the property, which are located at the confluence of Saale and Unstrut. The river valleys include all key elements of the High Medieval cultural landscape and form the core area of supra-regional historic road crossings, among them the trans-European Via Regia and one branch of the Route to Santiago de Compostela, all of which are also protected. The religious and secular buildings are still in their original location; they are preserved in their original sizes and adequately integrated into their wider and landscape settings.

Requirements for Protection and Management

The component parts of the property and its wider surroundings are protected as monumental ensemble according to § 2 para. 2 no. 2 of the Act for the Protection of Historic Monuments and Buildings of the State of Saxony-Anhalt (DenkmSchG LSA). The property is thus subject to the highest possible level of
legal protection available. Moreover, the general legal regulations for town and country planning and for conservation of landscape and nature in Germany, in conjunction with the Building Law of Saxony-Anhalt ensure appropriate and effective protection including the panoramic views from and towards the site’s component parts.

Restoration and renovation works on the buildings as well as archaeological measures and the general management of the property are carried out by the owners in close cooperation with the church and competent authorities, in particular with the State Ministry of Culture of Saxony-Anhalt and the County of Burgenland as responsible administrative and authorising body for monument and landscape protection. Building activities in the buffer zone and within the visual perspectives are governed by land development plans, building development plans, and statutes concerned with renovation and preservation. The town development concepts of Naumburg and Freyburg as well as landscape and nature conservation plans are basic instruments for sustainable renewal and sustainable tourism of the entire site.

The Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. is the coordinating body for the private and public owners concerned and the residents of the region. It acts in close cooperation with the Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz as well as with other stakeholders concerned.

Long-term maintenance of the Outstanding Universal Value is granted by the management system as defined by the Act for the Protection of Historic Monuments and Buildings of the State of Saxony-Anhalt and by the formalisation and implementation of the management plan and its operational instruments. The Management Plan is regularly reviewed and adapted as required.

Name and contact information of the official local institution

Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V.
Schönburger Straße 41
D-06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Germany

Tel.: +49 (0) 3445/731699
Fax: +49 (0) 3445/731697

E-Mail: Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de
FOREWORD

Message by the representant of the State Party, Minister of Education and Cultural Affairs of Saxony-Anhalt, Mr Stephan Dorgerloh

With its west choir and the twelve statues of the founders, it is one of the most significant medieval structures and forms an ensemble of global standing: Naumburg Cathedral. The figure of Uta von Ballenstedt in particular is universally regarded as a unique testament to Gothic art. Architecture, sculpture, glass and wall paintings of the Naumburg west choir, completed around 1250, form an inseparable artistic program that allows for the visitor to gain a direct impression of the flourishing European High Middle Ages.

Naumburg Cathedral also marks the centrepiece of an entire cultural landscape alongside the rivers Saale and Unstrut, illustrating central developments of the era. More than 3,000 preserved elements dating back to the High Middle Ages not only bear witness to the significance of the region in these times, they also serve to help us gain understanding of the motifs and dynamics that shaped this region.

No other place in the world has retained such a high density of monuments and cultural landscape elements from the time of the European High Middle Ages in such a small area and in authentic form to this day. This extraordinarily rich cultural heritage also still reflects the specific characteristics of a border-region and as a hub of intercultural exchange. In the nominated area Germanic and Slavic populations met and merged, while the ideas of Christian mission and the competition for territories and representation between various secular and ecclesiastical institutions led to the creation of the monumental ensemble handed on to us.

The significance and splendour of the region and subsequently the need for its adequate protection have long been known to the state authorities of Saxony-Anhalt as well as the municipalities. This is not only reflected in the numerous legal guarantees of heritage and nature conservation, but also in substantial and lasting public investments in preservation campaigns for of all the nominated area. In addition, the cultural landscape cadastral register drawn up for this area is a
highly innovative tool regarding management, administration and development of the site, taking into account the enormous density of monuments here and defining the measures necessary for their long-term preservation.

This nomination dossier has been carefully prepared since 2008 with an outstanding civic support by the inhabitants of the region, fostering preservation as well as scientific research on a large scale. Thus the nomination process by itself has already succeeded in creating a strong local identification with these historic dynamics. Valuable scientific work has been contributed in recent years in this respect and a new level of awareness for this precious cultural heritage is noteworthy. The inhabitants of the region are keen to share their very own rich cultural heritage with the world.

This is an aspiration I expressly support. My thanks therefore go out to all institutions, authorities and individuals who have worked hard to draw up the dossier presented here. I wish this nomination great success and am very grateful to the UNESCO World Heritage Committee as well as ICOMOS for their thorough examination.

Stephan Dorgerloh
Minister of Education and Cultural Affairs of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt
Executive Summary 3

1. Identification of the property 21
   1.a State party 23
   1.b State, province or region 23
   1.c Name of the property 23
   1.d Geographical coordinates to the nearest second 25
   1.e Maps and plans 27
   1.f Area of the nominated property (ha) and the proposed buffer zone (ha) 29

2. Description 31
   2.a Description of the Property 33
      2.a.1 Brief Geographical Overview 33
      2.a.2 Choice and Typologies of the Attributes 40
      2.a.3 Description of the Component Parts 46
         2.a.3.01 Component Part 01: Naumburg 46
         2.a.3.02 Component Part 02: Schönburg 81
         2.a.3.03 Component Part 03: Goseck 89
         2.a.3.04 Component Part 04: Freyburg 96
         2.a.3.05 Component Part 05: Schleberoda 115
         2.a.3.06 Component Part 06: Ebersroda 119
         2.a.3.07 Component Part 07: Rödel 122
         2.a.3.08 Component Part 08: Kleinjena 127
         2.a.3.09 Component Part 09: Pforta 130
         2.a.3.10 Component Part 10: Saaleck 144
         2.a.3.11 Component Part 11: Flemmingen 153
   2.b History and Development 159
      2.b.1 Pre- and Protohistory 159
      2.b.2 The Early Middle Ages 161
      2.b.3 The High Middle Ages 166
      2.b.4 From the Late Middle Ages to the Present 177

3. Justification for Inscription 185
   3.1.a Brief Synthesis 187
8. Contact Information of responsible Authorities
8.a Preparers
8.b Official local institutions / bodies
8.c Other local institutions
8.d Official web addresses

9. Signature on behalf of the State Party

10. Annexes
Annex A The Cultural Landscape Register
Annex B History of Reception
Annex C Letter of International Experts
Annex D Expertise Thomas Gunzelmann
Annex E Management Plan

Maps
Maps of the Property, its Component Parts and its Buffer Zone (P)
  P0 Map of the Property and its Buffer Zone
  P01 Map of Component (Naumburg)
  P02 Map of Component (Schönburg)
  P03 Map of Component (Goseck)
  P04 Map of Component (Freyburg)
  P05 Map of Component (Schleberoda)
  P06 Map of Component (Ebersroda)
  P07 Map of Component (Rödel)
  P08 Map of Component (Kleinjena)
  P09 Map of Component (Pforta)
  P10 Map of Component (Saaleck)
  P11 Map of Component (Flemmingen)

Thematic Maps of the nominated area (T)
  T01 Generalised Post-Ice Age Morphology of the area under consideration
  T02 Thematic Map of Archaeologically Registered Elements
  T03 Thematic Map of Visual Axes
  T04 Plan of Pforta: Elements dating from the Middle Ages in Pforta Monastery
  T05 Thematic Map of Cultural Landscape Elements dating from Prehistory to the Early Middle Ages
  T06 Thematic Map of Cultural Landscape Elements dating from the High Middle Ages
  T07 Thematic Map of Cultural Landscape Elements dating from the Late Middle Ages
  T08 Map of Protected Areas

List of abbreviations in the picture captions

Publication Data
1. IDENTIFICATION OF THE PROPERTY
1. Identification of the property

1.a State party

Federal Republic of Germany

1.b State, province or region

State of Saxony-Anhalt

1.c Name of the property

Naumburg Cathedral and the High Medieval Cultural Landscape of the Rivers Saale and Unstrut
Naumburg, view of the Old Town and Cathedral, looking downwards from the Saale in the direction of the village of Roßbach, aerial view 2012 (FWE, Photo: Guido Siebert)
## 1.D GEOGRAPHICAL COORDINATES TO THE NEAREST SECOND

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Name</th>
<th>Serial ID</th>
<th>Region/District</th>
<th>Coordinates of Central Point</th>
<th>Area (ha)</th>
<th>Area of Buffer (ha)</th>
<th>Map No</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naumburg</td>
<td>1369-01</td>
<td>Burgenland District, Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt, Germany</td>
<td>11° 48' 33.288''' E 51° 9' 15.735''' N</td>
<td>51.7400743</td>
<td>16,870</td>
<td>P01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schönburg</td>
<td>1369-02</td>
<td>Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt, Germany</td>
<td>11° 52' 11.188''' E 51° 9' 43.791''' N</td>
<td>1.98392019</td>
<td></td>
<td>P02</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goseck</td>
<td>1369-03</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 52' 11.592''' E 51° 11' 25.860''' N</td>
<td>57.8848773</td>
<td></td>
<td>P03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freyburg</td>
<td>1369-04</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 45' 18.840''' E 51° 12' 56.910''' N</td>
<td>105.017656</td>
<td></td>
<td>P04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schönburg</td>
<td>1369-05</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 48' 14.111''' E 51° 14' 23.292''' N</td>
<td>9.4112838</td>
<td></td>
<td>P05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schleberoda</td>
<td>1369-06</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 46' 16.784''' E 51° 15' 8.275''' N</td>
<td>10.039051</td>
<td></td>
<td>P06</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebersroda</td>
<td>1369-07</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 45' 18.832''' E 51° 11' 28.212''' N</td>
<td>96.4730666</td>
<td></td>
<td>P07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Kleinjena</td>
<td>1369-08</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 46' 41.034''' E 51° 10' 47.695''' N</td>
<td>0.64371962</td>
<td></td>
<td>P08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pforta</td>
<td>1369-09</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 45' 2.354''' E 51° 8' 57.813''' N</td>
<td>230.584578</td>
<td></td>
<td>P09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saaleck</td>
<td>1369-10</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 42' 31.671''' E 51° 6' 38.813''' N</td>
<td>14.8597212</td>
<td></td>
<td>P10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flemmingen</td>
<td>1369-11</td>
<td></td>
<td>11° 46' 5.839''' E 51° 7' 57.116''' N</td>
<td>18.2752892</td>
<td></td>
<td>P11</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.E MAPS AND PLANS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Map Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Main Map (M 1:50.000)</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 01 (M 1:3.000)</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 02 (M 1:3.000)</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 03 (M 1:5.000)</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 04 (M 1:10.000)</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 05 (M 1:3.000)</td>
<td>116</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 06 (M 1:2.500)</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 07 (M 1:7.500)</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 08 (M 1:1.000)</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 09 (M 1:12.000)</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 10 (M 1:3.000)</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Map of Component Part 11 (M 1:3.000)</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### 1. F AREA OF THE NOMINATED PROPERTY (ha) AND THE PROPOSED BUFFER ZONE (ha)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Area</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Area of the nominated property</td>
<td>596.91 ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Area of the buffer zone</td>
<td>16,870 ha</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Total Area</td>
<td>17,467 ha</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
2. DESCRIPTION
Nomination

Main Portal of Naumburg Cathedral (VDS Picture Archive, Photo: Matthias Rutkowski)
2.A DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPERTY

2.a.1 Brief Geographical Overview

The nominated property and its large buffer zone are located in the central part of Germany in the south of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt. They cover the area around the confluence of the Unstrut River with the Saale River in the eastern part of the Thuringian Basin.

Crossing the region from the southwest to the northeast, the Saale River has completed about half-way of its 400-kilometre-long course from the Franconian Fichtelgebirge hills to its confluence with the Elbe River when it absorbs the Unstrut River near Naumburg.

Along its course, 5 of the 11 component parts of the nominated property are located in the river valley, on its slopes or upon steep rock spurs.

The name Saale, a common river name throughout Europe for 2,000 years, is also the oldest linguistic testimony of the nominated property. Named Salas potamus around the year 20 A.D. and fluvius Salam in 781, the interpretation of the river name is based on the Indo-Germanic term sal meaning stream current or open sea, i.e. “major course of water”.

Coming from the north-west, the Unstrut River runs past Freyburg and further south past Grossjena, until it flows into the Saale north of Naumburg. Along its lower stretch towards the confluence, the Unstrut is bordered by 2 of the 11 components parts of the nominated property. The name of Unstrut originates from the Germanic word “strödu”, which means “everglade”, combined with the emphasising prefix “un”.

The remaining 4 of the 11 component parts are located on the plateaus to the north, west and south of the valley system.

Based on rock formations of the Triassic (approx. 251 – 206 million years B.C.), today’s characteristic relief structure of the landscape was formed during the Saale and Elster Glaciations of the last Ice Age. The related changing courses of the rivers Saale and Unstrut have subsequently shaped the plateaus and created
Nomination

Bad Kösen, view of the river Saale (Photos: Janos Stekovics)
2. Description

TO1 – Generalized post-Ice Age morphology of the area under consideration

- Dark blue – Softwood river meadowlands
- Light blue – Hardwood river meadowlands
- Yellow – Slopes and uplands in the vicinity of the meadowlands
- Green – Uplands.

With schematic overlay of the course of the Saale in the Pre-Ice Age period (red) and the confluence of the combined Ilm/Unstrut within this (mauve) (not to scale)
soft valleys in the rock beds, which consist predominantly of mottled sandstone and shell limestone, covered by thick deposits of loess on the plateaus and alluvial clay in the valleys.

The landscape of mottled sandstone formations is dominated by dry dyer’s broom/ sessile oak forests while bushy oak/wild service tree forests are to be found in the shell limestone areas (Freyburg area, especially Neue Göhle Forest). The sunny limestone slopes often display steppe flora elements with features of southern continental and sub-Mediterranean flora. Flora and fauna present a high biodiversity (numerous of them protected species with at least 189 bird species, and more than 16 fish species) owing to the multi-faceted landscape with its rivers and wetlands, alluvial forest, dry grassland with orchids (e.g. dead valleys), farmland, old forests, groves and hedgerows in the fields or orchard meadows.

The Saale-Unstrut region is located at the boundary between the maritime Atlantic climate and the drier continental climate. The Atlantic influence ensures a rhythmic sequence of the four seasons with warm summers and mild winters. The local climate on the rivers Saale and Unstrut is dominated by the continental climate factors. The annual average temperature ranges between 8 and 9°C, the average temperature in July ranges from 17.5 to 18.5°C and the average temperature in January from -0.8 to -0.1°C. Since the region is located in the wind and rain shadow southeast of the Harz mountain range and east of the Thuringian hill country, annual precipitation of 500 to 550 mm per year is particularly low and among the lowest in Central Europe. The average sunshine duration is normally around 1,600 hours per year with high radiation intensity even during winter. These radiation conditions on the valley and plateau slopes facing south are a favourable element in terms of micro-climate.

Favourable natural conditions, along with a particularly mild climate during the High Middle Ages, made the nominated property and its wider area highly suitable for farming and winegrowing and thereby facilitated medieval settlement processes in this borderland region at the time. Today’s cultural landscape is still largely characterised by winegrowing – an activity that has been uninterrupted since the High Middle Ages. One of the northern-most winegrowing regions in Europe today, the region of Saale and Unstrut exhibits terraced vineyards along the slopes of the river valleys. The oldest vineyards are closely located nearby and associated with the monasteries included in the nominated component parts of the property (CPs 03, 04, 09).

The rivers Saale and Unstrut, in their role as trade routes, frontiers and also as water reservoirs for flora and fauna thus influenced both landscape structures and settlement history. They are the dominant water bodies in the area, complemented by artificial water management structures, of which the “Kleine Saale” at Schulpforte requires particular mention (CP 09). The channel with its related infrastructure dates back to the High Middle Ages when Cistercian monks settled in the flood plain of the Saale valley.

Natural crossings (fords) existed on both rivers in sufficient numbers. They could be used for traffic for a long period and exhibit numerous bridges, most of which have been modernised several times to meet the traffic requirements.
The most remarkable bridge is Kettenbrücke Bridge on the mill race of Kleine Saale in the open fields near Bad Kösen. Like the human-made trench Kleine Saale itself, its bridge sites are part of the medieval heritage in the present cultural landscape.

Apart from the rivers, historic traffic in the wider area was dominated by two routes, known today as “Via Regia” linking Western and Eastern Europe, and “Regensburger Straße” (Regensburg Road) connecting northern Italy with the Elbe Region via Regensburg. Moreover, a branch of the Route to Santiago de Compostela passed through the region. Based on the distance one could travel in one day at that time, the region of the rivers Lower Unstrut and Saale was of particular importance as a transit place and still exhibits features testifying to this function, such as former inns at fords. Traces of the trade routes can be detected within the nominated property and its buffer zone in the form of raised or sunken road stretches (e.g. near Flemmingen) or in the persistence of certain routes (e.g. along the Saale River), as well as in written records or topographic evidences of fords, river crossings or of bridges controlled by monasteries. Woodlands turned out to have had a particularly conserving effect: Within those areas, the highest density of cultural landscape elements was found, including a significant number of sunken roads.

The stratification and topography of the area, exhibiting heights between about 260 m in the southwest of the property and its buffer zone, and some 100 m where the artificial channel of Kleine Saale flows into the Saale, were significant for settlement in various ways. Striking elevations subsequently served as preferred locations for fortifications. Neuenburg Castle (CP 04), for instance, the largest castle of the Thuringian landgraves, was built on a shell limestone plateau above the Unstrut valley and the town of Freyburg, while Saaleck, Rudelsburg, Goseck as well as Schönburg Castles tower above the Saale valley on spurs of lower shell limestone (CPs 02, 10). Alongside the quarrying of limestone, loam and clay, mighty melt water gravels at a depth of 30 to 40 metres, relicts of a glacier lobe that had advanced to Freyburg in the Saale glacial period, were also used for the construction industry.

Sufficient building material and water, the possibility to make use of the water power, a great diversity of means of subsistence within a small area, and the proximity to important European long-distance routes contributed to a highly dynamic regional development during the High Middle Ages and consequently led to a particularly high density and diversity of cultural landscape elements that bear witness to this era until today.

From the 11th century to the first half of the 12th century, the inland colonisation formed the main settlement and land-use structure of the nominated cultural landscape and its wider area: The cultivated area was increased by clearing woodland in the flood plain of the Saale River and especially on the plateaus. The fertile plateaus of the nominated property and its buffer zone are where the villages and the medieval quarry site (Rödel, CP 07) are located that make up the remaining 4 component parts. Comprehensive cultivation of the entire wider area was considerably stimulated by immigrating settlers, in particular Flemish farmers and Cistercian monks invited to settle in the area around Naumburg.
The farmers settled in planned or largely remodelled linear and round-place villages on the fertile plateaus, several of which were transformed and extended from Slavic settlements (see Chapter 2.a.3). Next to the Flemish village of Flemmingen (CP 11), other typical settlements built on cleared land ought to be noted, such as Ebersroda and Schleberoda (CPs 05, 06) that clearly display their origins in their toponymy (“-rod” referring to cleared woodland).

The open meadows and water-related infrastructure in the flood plains of the nominated property and its buffer zone can largely be attributed to the influence of the Cistercian order that implemented its know-how in water management and agriculture to cultivate the flood plains and to establish a complex system of monastery infrastructure and granges on its territories since the early 12th century. The oldest large farming estate of that kind is the Romanesque grange (CP 09) in Kösen, which can be traced back to the year 1138.

The settlement structure in the nominated property and its buffer zone is dominated by the two towns located only nine kilometres away from each other: Naumburg and Freyburg. In a complementary manner, their town patterns constitute epitomes of the medieval town.

Naumburg developed around the cathedral and several nuclei into the high medieval metropolis in this cultural landscape. Freyburg, on the other hand, displays a typically rectangular layout of a planned town. While differences in terms of development history have resulted in the dissimilarity of their appearances, both towns have maintained their characteristic townscapes and features until today. As in the High Middle Ages, Naumburg is the major urban centre in the region that maintains a clear functional and visual relationship with its surrounding landscape.

The contemporary calm aspect of the cultural landscape with its proportions of open land, woodlands, and small settlements and urban centres was thus significantly formed during the High Middle Ages. A multitude of relics of historical borders and enclosures, such as those around the Neue Göhle Forest, have been conserved testifying to largely unchanged composition of this landscape since the clearing activities of the High Middle Ages. Numerous other boundaries are mentioned and described in written records. The quantity and diversity of surviving elements was also ensured since many of them have been deeply cut into the shell limestone as a result of centuries of use, especially on the numerous paths leading up to and down from the fords, many of which have remained recognisable. Both types of evidence have played an important role in identifying the structures of the medieval cultural landscape of the nominated area and its buffer zone.

Lastly, the nominated property and its buffer zone are thus characterised by a predominantly rural landscape with cultivated fields, terraced vineyards, woods and forests, as well as two smaller-size urban centres and several villages. The buffer zone also includes smaller-scale industrial and residential areas, quarries, roads, railways as well as communication and energy distribution infrastructure.
2. Description

T02 Thematic Map of Archaeologically Registered Elements

Source: State Office for Heritage Management and Archaeology
Date map: Topographic map 1:50,000 "Urmf/Heritage LSA 2013, 1/26/13"
Scale: 1:50,000
Spatial reference: UTM - Gauss-Kruger Zone 4 (EPSG 326)
Geographical grid coordinates in WGS 1984 (EPSG 4326)
Date: 39 November 2013
The nominated property consists of 11 component parts, which include key monuments and associated landscape features that – jointly and in a complementary manner – reflect the property’s characteristics and justify its outstanding universal value.

The component parts of this serial property were selected in such a way as to exhibit the entire range and the highest quality of those features that can demonstrate the outstanding universal value of this region’s High Medieval development and history, representative of Central Europe at that time. Consequently, the property includes both built and rural attributes, which are representative of the many cultural landscape features in the wider area that decisively formed during the High Middle Ages and that are still present in a particularly condensed and well preserved way.

The cultural landscape includes both built and rural attributes from both secular and episcopal realms, which are representative of those elements that were decisively created and formed during the High Middle Ages.

All attributes are located at the cores of clusters of archaeological and cultural landscape elements that were mapped in recent studies. Maps T05–T07 (p. 164, 174, 178) clearly show the significant density of existing elements dating from the High Middle Ages in area as compared to earlier periods and the Late Middle Ages. Furthermore, Map T02 (p. 39) displays the significant archaeological findings from the Middle Ages in the wider area.

Given the development of the area through competing secular and religious powers, the main attributes are built monuments such as castles, towns, and monasteries, as well as their associated rural features represented by villages, vineyards, and specific infrastructure. Altogether they represent a system of elements that bear witness to the processes of permanently settling this Central European borderland and transition area between the German Christian provinces and the Slavic territories.

In the High Medieval cultural landscape around Naumburg Cathedral, the interlinkages among all attributes are of historical-political, functional and visual nature.

The religious realm of the region and its centre ever since is the episcopal seat of Naumburg. Through the joint efforts of the Pope, the emperor and the Ekkehardine Margraves of Meissen, the episcopal seat was moved from Zeitz to Naumburg in 1028 and became the religious centre of the region around the rivers Saale and Unstrut. The bishop and the cathedral chapter were both religious and worldly rulers of the property devoted to the embellishment of the seat by the emperor, markgraves and other rulers. The following monuments and landscape features represent the religious realm in the nominated area:
Naumburg, cathedral garden with Late Middle Age fortifications along the former precinct wall (Photo: Guido Siebert)
• Naumburg Cathedral (CP 01), which represents an artistic creation of exceptional quality and, together with its Precinct and Immunity, forms the main point of reference in the cultural landscape;

• The town of Naumburg (CP 01) that was planned by the bishops and exhibits typical features of a medieval European town;

• Schönburg Castle (CP 02) and Rudelsburg Castle (CP 10), which both served the bishops as border fortresses along the Saale River;

• The Rödel Plateau (CP 07) where quarries bear testimony to the intense construction activities during the High Middle Ages and hollow ways manifest the region’s role as a transition area for long-distance trade;

• The Village of Flemmingen (CP 11) that bears witness to the peaceful merging of the former Slavic village of Tribun and the medieval new settlers invited by the bishop from Flanders, and that served to secure the border region by clearing woodland and stabilising the region permanently;

• The Augustinian Monastery of St Moritz in Naumburg (CP 01), founded by the Ekkehardines, but fallen to the episcopal realm in the course of power struggles;

• The Cistercian Monastery of Pforta (Schulpforte) (CP 09), which represents the transregional network of the order with its stringent connection to Western Europe and its important influence in the nominated area and beyond through the founding of sister monasteries in Eastern regions, support of migrant settlers Eastward, and the transfer of fruit and vegetable varieties;

• The Canal and Weir of Kleine Saale (CP 09) created by the Cistercians as a technical monument and infrastructure ensuring state-of-the-art water management of its time for the development of land in the area;

• The terraced Vineyards of Saalhäuser and the Vineyard of Köppelberg (CP 09) belonging to the Cistercians and bearing witness to the oldest wine-growing on steep hills in Europe in the 13th century;

• The Grange Romanesque House (CP 09) representing the Cistercian land development strategy through outlying foundations by lay brothers; and

• The Villages of Ebersroda and Schleberoda (CPs 05, 06), which developed on the territory owned by the bishop of Bamberg and served to strengthen his presence in the border region by clearing woodland and attracting new settlers.

The secular realm of the region is represented by the landmarks created by the competing nobility of the region, of which the highest-ranking rulers can be traced back to officials designated by the king or emperor. These rulers were bestowed the status of princes in inheritance law. Among these rulers, the main personalities were the Counts of Goseck, the family of the Ekkehardines based on Klein- and Grossjena, who became the Margraves of Meissen, as well as the family of the Ludowingers (see also Chapter 2.b). Following the passing of other ruling families, the Markgraves of Meissen managed to obtain all land rights and to impose power over land and population through dependency rules. The following monuments and landscape features represent the influence of the above-mentioned ruling families in the nominated area:
Neuenburg Castle (CP 04) with its exceptional Double Chapel, which was used as the centre of courtly culture by the Ludowingers, and which also served as residence of Saint Elisabeth of Thuringia;

The town of Freyburg (CP 04) with its walls and St Mary’s Church as planned foundation of a town at the ford of the Unstrut River by the Ludowinger dynasty;

The Benedictine Nuns Monastery of Zscheiplitz (CP 04) as a testimony of female devoutness and as a memorial place of the Ludowingers;

The Vineyard of Schweigenberg (CP 04), which belonged to Zscheiplitz Monastery and is among the exceptional witnesses of early wine-growing in the region;

The archaeological remains of Kleinjena Castle (CP 08), the first seat of the dynasty of the Ekkehardine Margraves of Meissen from where they moved their seat to Naumburg;

Saaleck Castle (CP 10) as a vassal fortress of the 13th century, depending on the landgraves of Thuringia, that towered the narrow Saale valley competing with the episcopal castle of Rudelsburg in its immediate vicinity;

The Benedictine Monastery of Goseck (CP 03) founded by the Palatines of Saxony with its complete set of landscape features, including open fields and the Vineyard of Dechantenberg;

Village of Gross-Wilsdorf (CP 07) that developed as a Germanic settlement next to the Slavic one of Kleinwilsdorf and thereby bears witness to the conciliatory cohabitation of Slavic and German settlers.

Detailed explanation of the interlinkages – as they have emerged from the historical power relations among the ruling secular and the episcopal personalities in the region during the High Middle Ages – will also be provided in Chapter 2.a.3 with the Descriptions of the individual attributes.

Thematic Map of the Visual Axes: Map To3 (p.44) provides information about the important views and visual connectivities among the component parts of the property and its attributes. Naumburg Cathedral with its widely visible four towers is located at the geographical and functional centre of the nominated property and its buffer zone. The map clearly shows the important views towards the Cathedral and among the key attributes, and thereby helps to demonstrate the unimpaired views existing among the majority of them thanks to the open landscapes of the river valleys.
Important View from Zscheiplitz to Freyburg and Neuenburg Castle (Photo: Guido Siebert)
2.a.3 Description of the Component Parts

As previously mentioned, the eleven component parts of the property were selected in such a way as to exhibit the entire range and the highest quality of those features that can demonstrate the outstanding universal value of this region’s High Medieval character and development. All component parts are surrounded by a single, large buffer zone that provides for adequate protection of the nominated property.

The Component Parts include the following main attributes:

1. Naumburg Cathedral; Precincts of Naumburg Cathedral; Naumburg Town
2. Schönburg Castle
3. Goseck Castle; Vineyard of Dechantenberg
4. Neuenburg Castle; Freyburg Town; Vineyard of Schweigenberg; Zscheiplitz Monastery
5. Schleberoda Village
6. Ebersroda Village
7. Gross-Wilsdorf Village; Rödel Plateau
8. Kleinjena Castle remains
9. Pförta Monastery; Kleine Saale Canal; Romanesque Grange; Vineyard of Köppelberg; Vineyard of Saalhäuser
10. Rudelsburg Castle; Saaleck Castle
11. Flemmingen Village

2.a.3.01 Component Part 01: Naumburg

This component part encompasses the masterpiece of Naumburg Cathedral and its precincts, forming the cathedral town, as well as the monastery of St Moritz, and the old town of Naumburg.

The cathedral, precincts and old town of Naumburg are located south of the sinuous valley of the Saale River and its confluence of the Unstrut River. They represent the centre of the region, with clear sightlines along the river valleys to its north, east and west. Naumburg Cathedral not only exhibits exceptional architecture and sculptural sophistication but also embodies the west-eastern transmission of artistic styles across Europe and the consolidation of the High Medieval process of Christianisation of the border region along Saale and Unstrut.
Map of the World Heritage Property and its Buffer Zone
Component part Naumburg (Serial-ID 1369-01)

- World Heritage Property (component part)
- Buffer Zone of the World Heritage Property

Base map: Cadastral map © LDBWGeo LBA 2015, 010213
Scale: 1:5,000
Spatial reference: DHDN / Gauss-Krüger Zone 4 (EPSG 31468)
Geographical projection: WGS 1984 (EPSG 4326)
Date: 30 November 2015
Nomination

Naumburg, Cathedral Square with St. Marien Church (bottom left), St. Nikolai and the Three Kings Chapel (centre), and east choir (top centre), aerial view 2012 (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Naumburg Cathedral

Naumburg Cathedral is one of the highest-ranking medieval buildings in terms of art history throughout Europe. It is the heart and main point of reference of the cultural landscape on the rivers Saale and Unstrut. It gained international recognition and a rank among Europe’s great cathedrals because of its outstanding architecture, and the sculptures and images at its west choir.

The Romanesque cathedral and its design
The cathedral is composed of a Romanesque core structure flanked by two Gothic choirs in the east and in the west. Like the ones in Bamberg and Mainz, Naumburg Cathedral was one of the large double-choir cathedrals built in the transitional style between Late Romanesque and Early Gothic. The four towers form part of the Romanesque structure of the cathedral, even though parts of the upper floors and domes date from more recent style periods. The cathedral is a vaulted, cruciform basilica in a bound system with a segregated crossing.

The Late Romanesque structure of the Naumburg Cathedral replaced a first, Early Romanesque cathedral, which had been consecrated around 1042, 200 years before the new construction in 1242. Following the example of the former cathedral in Zeitz, Naumburg Cathedral received the patronage of the Princes of the Apostles – Peter and Paul. The cloister buildings which formed part of the first cathedral were identified through excavations on the north side of the church.

Some elements of the rebuilt and/or torn down Early Romanesque cathedral have survived, e.g. the oculus attributed to the 11th century to be seen in the north wall of the southwest tower which is the former south wall of the south tower, as well as the central section of the hall crypt built around 1170. Apart from the hall crypt and the choir, the tripartite transept is one of the oldest parts of the new cathedral building. Equally, the tympanum of the pentastyle main portal made of sandstone is assumed to have already been part of the Early Romanesque cathedral building. It shows a relief with an image of Christ in the mandorla, flanked by two angels. That kind of image is rarely found on tympanums in Germany and is reminiscent of examples found in Burgundy.

The crypt itself, which had been added to the Early Romanesque cathedral structure and was later-on integrated into the Late Romanesque cathedral, is characterised by its high-quality architectural decoration. The palmette cushion capitals rank among the most beautiful examples of their kind in the Central European area. With the High Romanesque crucifix placed on the well preserved Godehard altar of the crypt (3rd quarter of the 12th century) an impressive furnishing piece complements the built Romanesque structure.

The central crypt exhibits the High Romanesque style while the rest of the Romanesque cathedral building is attributed to the Late Romanesque style period.
Naumburg, Cathedral, construction phase plan (LDA, Reinhard Schmitt)
Naumburg, Cathedral, High Romanesque crucifix on the Godehard altar of the crypt, 1160/70
(Bildarchiv VÖS, Foto: Mathias Rutkowski)
Naumburg, Cathedral, crypt, extension to the east (VDS Picture Archive, Photo: Matthias Rutkowski)

Naumburg, Cathedral, crypt, middle section from the 12th century (Photo: Guido Siebert, with kind permission of VDS)

Naumburg, Cathedral, crypt, capital section from the 12th century (Photo: Guido Siebert, with kind permission of VDS)
The first two floors of all four towers of Naumburg Cathedral were used as chapels. These rooms are among the oldest of the new cathedral building from the early 13th century.

A significant work of art associated with the liturgical practice at the chapel of John the Baptist is the Johannesschüssel [platter with the head of John the Baptist], which is displayed at the cathedral’s treasure vault. The exceptionally realistic head dates from the first third of the 13th century and is considered to be one of the oldest creations of this type of image throughout Europe.

The tower chapels, which are most interesting in terms of art history, are located on the ground floors of the west towers, in the southwest tower of the Chapel of the Evangelists and in the northwest tower of St Elizabeth’s Chapel. Both chapels are dominated by a richly decorated column each positioned in the middle of the rooms and carrying the high vaults. The spatial effect is assumed to have been inspired by the crypt of the Goseck minster. Naumburg was obviously one of the earliest places where St Elizabeth was worshipped, which is evidenced by the oldest medieval sculpture made of stone of St Elizabeth dated between 1240 and 1250 on the western wall of St Elizabeth’s Chapel as well as her image in the north window of the west choir.

The variously shaped and perfected Romanesque décor of Naumburg Cathedral correlates with that of the double chapel at Neuenburg Castle and that of St Mary’s town church of Freyburg. It clearly shows that the latest concepts and individual shapes from the Rhenish region, especially from Cologne, were introduced in the Saale-Unstrut region. Cologne and the Rhineland were of paramount importance as a platform for the dissemination of French influences. The Late Romanesque Naumburg Cathedral is considered to be a synthesis of traditional, regional plan and front views, a very consequently developed Late Romanesque, Rhenish support system and high-quality architectural decoration.

**The east choir screen of the Late Romanesque cathedral**

Naumburg Cathedral has something unique: two almost completely preserved choir screen structures from the first half of the 13th century. In the east choir, the only Late Romanesque hall choir screen has survived. In the west choir, there is a Gothic partition-type screen exhibiting French influence, which is not only located vis-à-vis of it, but which also corresponds with it in terms of artistic reference. Unlike anywhere else in the world, the visitor is able to behold both choir screens and comprehend the profound changes, which have taken place in the practice of religiousness, in religious perception, in the opening up of the arts towards the observation of nature and in science.

Not a single French choir screen from that time has completely survived. After the east choir screen had been completed, it obscured the west front of the crypt and covered up the different floor levels between the nave and the much higher choir. This is a unique architectural solution. Like the partitions, the choir screen creates a spatial separation between the central aisle and the choir and thus a separation between the laity and the clergy. It was the liturgical centre of the laity, in front of which high-ranking founders were buried. In front of the Early Romanesque altar of the Holy Cross, Margravess Uta (died
1046) and the two counts William of Camburg (died probably in 1116) and Theodor of Brehna (died probably in 1116) from the House of Wettin as well as their wives Gepa and Gerburg were buried.

**The Naumburg Master**

The workshop organisation of sculptors and stonemasons, which was likely established in the early 13th century and is known as the “Naumburg Master” constitutes one of the decisive conveyors and pioneers of the ground-breaking innovations in architecture and sculpting of the Late Hohenstaufen period that were particularly developed at the cathedral in Reims. However, no written sources exist about the chief sculptor-architect of this workshop who was named after his main work in Naumburg. The works located to the west of the river Rhine (Coucy, Noyon and Metz) and attributed to the Naumburg Master are assessed in a highly controversial manner in art history research as far as their identity, time of creation and scope are concerned. There is a general consensus with regard to the itinerary of the building workshop from Mainz via Naumburg to Meissen. In this context, the building workshop is to be seen as a dynamic entity, i.e. there was always a certain fluctuation when it came to the members of the organisation. The success of this building workshop, which was headed by a sculptor-architect, furnished proof of its mastery at three significant bishop’s seats. The close contact with the spiritual heads of the dioceses of Naumburg and Meissen might be an explanation for the itinerary taken by the “Naumburg Master”. An assumption relying on the analysis of historic sources is based on the idea that the milestones of his creative work are marked by the completion of the choir screen in Mainz in 1239, the west choir in Naumburg in 1249/50 and the work of the building workshop in Meissen from 1250 up until prior to 1268. They show his quality as a sculptor and architect even more than the works located to the west of the river Rhine and attributed to the Naumburg Master. Next to the plant ornaments, based on the thorough observation of nature and found in all three places, and next to the many matching architectural details, identical stonemason’s marks recently found in Iben, Naumburg and Meissen support the evidence. Based on the analysis of stonemason’s marks and findings in the field of art history, recent research was able to show that parts of the workshop of Naumburg were called to the cathedral of Burgos by the king of Castile and León, Alfons the Wise from Meissen. The migration of the building workshop of the Naumburg Master, from Northern France over the Middle Rhine area up to the eastern boundaries of the German Empire and further on to southwestern Europe, reflects the extensive European cultural exchange during the High Middle Ages.

**The west choir screen**

The west choir ends in a choir screen in the east which forms the only access to the west choir. It belongs to the mural choir screen type. The combination of architecture, ornamentation and figural sculptures is an artistic achievement of highest quality, especially the leafage capitals.
2. Description

Naumburg, Cathedral, west rood screen (VDS Picture Archive, Photo: Matthias Rutkowski)
Naumburg, Cathedral, west rood screen, Last Supper
(VDS Picture Archive, Photo: Matthias Rutkowski)

Naumburg, Cathedral, west rood screen, Appearance before Pilate
(Photo: Guido Siebert, with kind permission of VDS)

Naumburg, Cathedral, west rood screen, crucifixion group in the portal
(Photo: Guido Siebert, with kind permission of VDS)
The plant décor of the west choir of Naumburg Cathedral has a captivating effect on the beholder due to its exceptional accuracy and the great variety of shapes to be seen on the capitals, friezes and corbels (corydalis, mugwort, hazel and vine). It softens the sharpness and blocky features of the partition architecture and emphasises the organic character of the architecture. The plants can be exactly determined in terms of botany so that the plant décor constitutes an important source of the knowledge of historic local plants (such as the rose and the vine). Leaves, blossoms and fruits were undercut so as to create a natural overall impression and to take away mass and substance from the capital.

The scenes from the Passion of Christ were made each from one workpiece, which are framed by columns made from one block. The two last reliefs, the flagellation and the carrying of the cross, are wooden copies of 1748. Above the scenes there is a frieze of wimpergs, which is interrupted by an element of the tower architecture above the columns. It ends in a continuous leafage frieze. The scenes feature an abundance of details from the domain of contemporary clothing and armaments of the 13th century. The Jews, for example, wear the typical hats, while Pilatus appears in a splendid courtly garment, washing his hands off responsibility. The artist mastered a remarkable challenge concerning the usage of the limited space. In the representation of the last supper, he limited the number of disciples beside Christ in the middle and the clearly isolated betrayer Judas to four. Moreover, the master was highly innovative in terms of perspective. Peter, who, being the patron of Naumburg Cathedral, is in the foreground already in the scene of the capture of Christ, is trying to escape over the leg of the triangular gable in the denial scene. However, he is awaited by two mercenaries in the next scene, one of which is casually leaning against the architecture. The highlight of the Passion cycle is the monumental multi-coloured crucifixion group in the central portal of the choir screen. The Passion relief series of the choir screen ends with Christ on the
Naumburg Cathedral, west rood screen, capital with wine grapes
(Photo: Guido Siebert, with kind permission of VDS)
The arrangement of the crucifixion group in the portal is extraordinary and has no direct paradigm. It appears to be a theologically highly significant concept, the realisation of which is an enormous achievement in both architecture and sculpture.

For the first time in medieval art, the immeasurable suffering of Christ and the deep and obvious grief of Mary and John – the eyewitnesses involved – are shown in such an impressive manner. Both sculptures constitute the zenith in the detailed shaping of physiognomic motifs. Precursors can be found in French sculpting, for example, at the cathedrals of Reims (masks) and Bamberg (the condemned by the last judgement on the Prince’s Porch). An essential constituent of the theological concept of the design of the west choir screen and of the west choir itself is the Majestas Domini fresco painting in the quatrefoil of the choir screen gable. The design elements combine three themes: The overcoming of suffering and death by the son of God, his appearance as a judge and his elevation in heavenly dignity. The interplay of the crucified Christ in the portal and the enthroned Christ above shows the essential outline of the overall concept of the west choir, which also includes the statues of the founders in the west choir and its glass paintings.

The west choir and the statues of the founders
The Early Gothic west choir of Naumburg Cathedral is a hall choir built between the two western towers, exhibiting one of the earliest examples of the French design before it generalised throughout the entire territory of the empire.

Six plain buttresses and five twolight windows harmoniously portion the exterior view of the choir.

The buttress system is crowned by baldachin-like superstructures, which form the roof of small tabernacles from where three gargoyles shaped like lions, hinds, bulls, dogs, nuns or monks lean outward.

Inside the choir square spans a six-part rib vault with a large keystone in form of a hole to heaven decorated with a rich leaf ornamentation. The raised choir end with its altar is a five-eight polygon.

Panels made of Wechselburg caraway seed rock were laid into the southern and northern walls of the choir square. They make the seats of the capitulars and vicars look particularly precious.

Using the cathedral of Reims as an example, the west choir was built with an elevated gallery. On the level of the gallery, the ten pillars supporting the vault merge with the life-sized sculptures of the founders. The founder statues are crowned by elaborately worked architectural baldachins. The microarchitecture of the baldachins attests to the sculptors’ outstanding virtuosity and broad knowledge of contemporaneous architecture.

The twelve statues of the founders of Naumburg Cathedral doubtlessly rank among the most outstanding creations of European medieval sculpting. The nearly portrait-like representation of aristocratic men and women of the Thuringian-Saxon nobility is an unparalleled appreciation of the first founders of the church. The life-sized representation of a group of people of the high nobility – not being emperors or kings in this case – is generally unique in art history.
Naumburg, Cathedral, west choir from the north west (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Naumburg, Cathedral, west choir looking eastwards

Naumburg, Cathedral, west choir, vaulted ceiling (VDS Picture Archive, Photos: Matthias Rutkowski)
Naumburg, Cathedral, west choir looking westwards (VDS Picture Archive, Photo: Matthias Rutkowski)
The statues of the founders are standing with their backs to the gallery. This unusual solution which aims at creating the illusion of the figures entering the room was certainly designed focusing on the effect they would have on the beholder. It is an expression of the strategy to make a creation “look alive”. The ability of the Naumburg Master to implement that strategy distinguished him from other – even French – sculptors of his time. Comparable examples with sculpture cycles from the same period placed at galleries and gallery settings are nowhere to be found. The one in Naumburg is unique. Both the gallery of kings at the cathedral of Reims and the sculpture constellations in the tabernacles on its transept façades may have influenced the sequence and formal moulding of the founder statues as they allow a comparison with the accompanying columns, a variant of which can be seen at the gallery in Naumburg. Even though the people honoured with the sculptures had already been dead for 150 to 200 years at the time of creation, they are shown wearing contemporary courtly garments from the middle of the 13th century. The symbols of the ranks of the represented persons such as the swords and arms of the eight male founders and the crowns, rings, brooches or details of the garments like bonnets, belts, buttons and straps were worked out on an unusually high level of closeness to reality. The faces are individual and express inner emotions. In addition to the understanding of forms and virtuosity, they show that the sculptors were able to empathise with the anima. The figures interact with the beholder and apparently with each other through looks and gestures. The polychrome paint emphasized the realistic sculptured shaping and added further details that were not represented in stone, such as those on the shields.

The attempt to relate the sculptures of the founders to the first founders of the church that were mentioned in the call for donations from 1249 has proven to be an unsolvable undertaking, even after the meticulous examinations of the colouration of the statues during the restoration work. The prevalent opinion in art science is that the statues on the south side are Countess Gerburg and Count Conrad and those on the north side are Countess Berchta and Count Theodoric.

Two founder couples are standing vis-à-vis each other in clearly prominent positions: Ekkehard II, Margrave of Meissen, with his wife Uta in the north and his older brother, Margrave Hermann, with his wife Reglindis in the south. Only the sculpture of Uta has experienced an unparalleled cult, fostered considerably by the photographs of Walter Hege in the early 20th century (see also Annex B), acclaimed in an equal manner as the world-famous bust of Nefertiti in Berlin.

The sculpting of Margravess Uta is exemplary for the entire group of founder statues. She is shown keeping her right arm in her coat, gathering her furred coat with her left. With their precious courtly apparel, which is shown in great detail, their jewellery and their posture, both figures represent stately authority, wealth and dignity. Margravess Uta is presented like a queen with her delicately worked out fleur-de-lis crown and is identified as a married woman by the barrette and the braid.
Naumburg, Cathedral, west choir, founder couple, Margrave Hermann and his consort Reglindis
(Photo: Guido Siebert, with kind permission of VDS)
Naumburg, Cathedral, west choir, founder couple, Margrave Ekkehard II and his consort Uta

(Photo: Guido Siebert, with kind permission of VDS)
Naumburg, Cathedral, west choir, Saint Mary Magdalene, stained glass (VDS Picture Archive, Photo: Matthias Rutkowski)
Naumburg, Cathedral, east choir, looking eastwards (VDS Picture Archive, Photo: Matthias Rutkowski)
The glass paintings of the west choir

The two-light windows crowned by tracery reflect the example of the cathedral in Reims. The windows are not only important elements in their function as light sources, but their glass paintings dating from 1243 – 1249 are an integral part of the overall iconographic concept of west choir screen and west choir. The glass paintings in the so-called jagged style, which were created by an unknown glass painting workshop in close consultation with the building owner and with the building workshop of the Naumburg Master, rank among the most important examples of their kind from the 13th century. This is evidenced by the designs of the images of the saints that correspond with the founders’ sculptures in many aspects like positions, gestures and weapons. Only three of the five windows in the polygon – the north, the northwest and the south window – have been preserved with most of the original material from the 13th century. They stand out from the lighter glass paintings of the 19th century owing to their intensive, powerful colouring. The paintings show the triumphant apocalyptic church of the Last Judgement. In the north window, ten sacred women and men from the laity are shown as full figures. They include the mighty canonised knights Moritz and George who were also the patrons of the two monasteries of Naumburg. Highly esteemed female saints such as Mary Magdalene or Elizabeth, who was canonised in 1235, are depicted as well. The south window shows a corresponding group of ten holy priests as full figures. The three choir windows show each four apostles triumphing over their opponents in one window row and each four virtues triumphing over the vices in the other window row. The cycle of the saints culminates in the upper parts of the three choir windows where the apocalyptic Christ is flanked by Archangel Michael in the southwest and by Archangel Gabriel in the northwest. The portrayal of ten bishops of Naumburg in medals lining the bottom of the window rows creates a context with the statues of the founders standing on the same level as the medals. Together with the sculptures of the founders, the shown bishops of Naumburg symbolise the unity of sacral and secular power, which literally constitutes the foundation of the episcopal church of Naumburg. Through their donations, the founders were delivered from most of their sins and assured of eternal salvation. Here is where the context of the scenes of the Passion of Christ and the apocalyptic Majestas Domini on the west choir screen come full circle:

Embedded in the quintessence of the Christianity of the High Middle Ages, the church of Naumburg as a whole is integrated in God’s plan of salvation.

The east choir

The central place of medieval cathedral liturgy used to be the east choir. In the course of the construction of the Romanesque building during the first half of the 13th century, it was likely completed already in the 1220s. At the end of the 13th, beginning of the 14th century, extensive reconstruction work was commenced. Matching stonemason’s marks found at the east choir of Naumburg and at the minster in Pforta resulted in the thesis that either the same building workshop or some of its members began working on the east choir after the con-
Naumburg, Cathedral, east rood screen (VDS picture archive, Photo: Matthias Rutkowski)
The so-called northern St. Mary window features the largest preserved portion of medieval glass paintings. Its southern equivalent was named the virgin window after the concepts of the wise and the foolish virgins, which were quite popular in the Middle Ages. The impressive choir seating created between the 13th and the 16th century has always been a telling evidence to the high honourableness of the clerical institution of the cathedral chapter. The 42 seats of the partly richly ornamented stalls comprise up to 24 seats for the capitulars and those for the so-called vicars of the choir, the actual bearers of the liturgy. There is the full-round, life-sized limestone sculpture of the deacon introduced around 1249, which is also a polychromatic sculptor’s work of the Naumburg workshop.

In summary, it can be established that Naumburg Cathedral is a unique example of the liturgical perceptibility of the High Middle Ages. Two choirs in the east and in the west, two choir screen complexes from the 13th century, a three-part hall crypt as well as the unequalled sculptures and reliefs created by the Naumburg Master with their largely preserved medieval polychromy confer the Naumburg Cathedral of St Peter and Paul qualities of outstanding universal value.

Naumburg Cathedral Precincts (Immunity)

The former bishop’s seat of Naumburg represents the type of a Central European town, which has developed from a high medieval basis in a unique manner. The origins of its development are clearly visible in the present townscape. This applies particularly to the boundaries that used to separate the cathedral town (cathedral precincts) and the civil town from each other and characterised them as independent legal districts.

The cathedral precincts accommodated the bishop (until 1286), the cathedral chapter, the clergy of lower rank, and their servants. Centre and origin of the cathedral precincts (emunitas canonicorum) was the cathedral area with the cathedral square. The largest building complexes with the most elaborate façades are situated at the cathedral square. The medieval curiae of the capitulars were massively built residential complexes with a private chapel and related functional facilities arranged around the cathedral in circular form.

The former course of the boundary between council town and cathedral town can still be retraced by the ring road called Lindenring. One gate of the cathedral precincts and Herren Gate (1285) across from it, where the main traffic route leading out of the cathedral precincts, Steinweg, used to end and Herrenstraße leading to the market place began, used to both connect and separate the two parts.

The boundary of the immunity during the High Middle Ages can be seen by walls, along the course of particular parcel boundaries or can be reconstructed from written sources. The immunity area of the year 1300 included the central construction work on the west façade in Pforta had been finished around or prior to 1300.
Naumburg, plan of the Immunity area, with the location of the curia (LDA, Reinhard Schmitt/Gudrun Tratz/Bettina Weber)

Locations which have been proven up to now of the stone structures of the curia from the High Middle Ages:

1. Cathedral Square
2. New Stone Road
3. Cathedral Square
4. Cathedral Square (beneath the courtyard)
5. Cathedral Square (beneath the west side wing)
6. Cathedral Square
7. Cathedral Square
8. Stone structure (proven archaeologically in 1961-1965)
9. Formerly Cathedral Square 15 (demolished in 1884, reproduction based on a drawing and not exact)
10. Cathedral Square
11. Cathedral Square
12. Cathedral Square
13. Formerly Cathedral Square 20 (curia with chapel of St. John)

(LDA, Hans-Joachim Krause, edited by: Reinhard Schmitt/Bettina Weber)
district of the cathedral with its cloisters in the northwest, the terrain of the former castle of the Ekkehardine dynasty and the curiae of the capitulars bordering on the cathedral square in the north. It was accessible through George Gate, assumed to have been located in the westward extension of the Curia of St Giles. The eastward expanse of the immunity stretched up to the end of Steinweg (valva lapidea) where a gate of the cathedral precincts is transmitted to have existed before the Herren Gate was built in the 14th century. The immunity boundary continued to the Othmar Gate and on to the south-western Spittel Gate, the latter named after the adjacent St Laurence Almshouse (from 1248). George Gate (today a building from the 19th century) indicates the expanse of the immunity as it was in the 14th century. A considerable stretch of the wall near it has survived. Since the cathedral cemetery is still enclosed by its southern wall, the course of the extended immunity wall is similarly obvious as that of the town wall.

The two cloisters
A special feature of the episcopal church of Naumburg is that it used to have one cloister in the north and one in the south. The cloister of the Early Romanesque cathedral building initially bordered on the latter only in the north. During the Late Romanesque reconstruction phase of the cathedral, the builders began erecting a new north cloister shortly after 1200. Of its former east wing, a chapel consecrated to St Martin has survived. In a town-wide fire of 1532, most of the north cloister was destroyed. Remains of it have survived on the northern side aisle of the cathedral. The erection of a south cloister began in 1220 during the Late Romanesque cathedral extension phase. The construction of its various parts took until 1250. The cloister west wing was completed in the mid-13th century. It accommodated the chapter house and the dormitory of the vicars and/or scholars. Between the cloister west wing and St Mary’s Church, at the south-eastern corner of the latter, a two-storey Late Romanesque building complex, the so-called Schulhaus [school house], is located. On the ground floor, the original room layout from the 13th century has been preserved. It is assumed that the larger of the two rooms was used as a refectory, while the smaller one next to it was the chapter kitchen.

St Mary’s Church
Of St Mary’s Church, the parish church of the cathedral precincts, first mentioned in 1172, the Late Gothic choir from the 14th century has survived. The latter makes an essential contribution to the characterisation of the cathedral square in terms of sacral topography by terminating the building ensemble comprising the cathedral, the Chapel of the Three Kings, the cloister and St Mary’s Church in the southeast. After the fire of 1532 when the church had been almost completely destroyed, the choir was restored, whereas the nave remained a ruin up until the 19th century. The resulting gap was closed with an auditorium for the cathedral grammar school in a Gothic-like style towards the end of the 19th century. Extensive res-
The restoration work carried out in 2010 has revived the impression of the Late Gothic sacral room.

**St Nicholas’ Chapel and the Chapel of the Three Kings**

On top of the earlier episcopal St Nicholas’ Chapel south of the cathedral, a new chapel with a steep roof was erected in the early 15th century. Its builder, Bishop Gerhard II of Goch (1409 – 1422), donated the altar of the Three Kings. Excavations have identified an Early Romanesque predecessor building, which existed already before the cathedral reconstruction of the early 13th century. When the Late Romanesque vestibule of the main portal was built, part of the walls of the chapel building was removed. The excavated foundations belong to a three-nave, three-bay structure that was smaller than the Chapel of the Three Kings and ended in a transverse rectangular part stretching over the width of the naves. Its east side had an inserted apse with interior stilts. According to the conclusions drawn from the only remains in the wall structures, the Early Romanesque chapel building also had two floors which were probably under the same patronage.

**The houses of the capitulars and their private chapels**

Individual residences for the capitulars reflect radical processes of change that profoundly modified the constitution, the function and the self-awareness of the cathedral chapter during the High Middle Ages. Examinations have shown that prior to the erection of the Late Romanesque cathedral in the early 13th century, several curia buildings had been erected north of it. They exhibited a rectangular layout and probably had a tower-like structure. Significant parts of the formerly large amount of curiae have survived to this day.

**The bishop’s curia (Curia episcopalis)**

On the east side of the cathedral square, at the exit to Steinweg, the lower two floors of a formerly three-storey, square-shaped residential tower from the mid-12th century have survived as an annex to the main building (Domplatz 1). The upper two floors and the pavilion roof were added later on in the Late Gothic style. The tower was accessible from the curia yard only. Since there are no indications suggesting that it was used by the bishops during the Middle Ages, it is likely one of the oldest preserved curiae of the capitulars.

**The Curia of St Giles and St Giles’ Chapel**

The oldest curia of the capitulars from the time round 1217/20 is the Curia of St Giles (Domplatz 8) in the north-western area of the cathedral square. It ranks among the most important courtyard complexes of the cathedral precincts, built at the time of the reconstruction of the Late Romanesque cathedral and named after the patronage of its chapel, consecrated to St Giles (640 – 720). The Romanesque tympanum of the former south portal, which was reused when a Late Gothic inflected arch window was built in, shows the legend of St Giles. A particularly impressive feature of the preserved chapel building is its tower that was one of the four corner towers of the former court fortification. The northeast
tower on Ägidiengasse has survived to a similar degree. The Curia of St Giles was composed of several Romanesque structures: residential and functional buildings as well as the chapel building. As it was used by the cathedral provost, the highest office at the chapter, the curia design was representative and sophisticated.

The actual chapel room is a masterpiece of Late Romanesque central building design with structural shapes revealing Rhenish inspiration. The Romanesque painting shows hints of the jagged style. It is dated to the first quarter of the 13th century. The wall paintings stand out due to their exceptionally high quality.

**St Martin’s Chapel**

Information about the Curia iuxta capellam Martini on the parcel of Domplatz 3 has not been handed down from the Middle Ages. Some wall sections include Romanesque masonry. St Martin’s Chapel which is part of the curia name used to stand on the parcel of today’s Domplatz 4 and formerly blended in the structures of the Late Romanesque north cloister. Only the apse has survived.

**St John’s Chapel at the cathedral cemetery**

The chapel consecrated to St John was first mentioned in 1305. The small chapel building, probably erected in the middle of the 13th century or shortly after, was built of limestone with a sandstone base. Originally located next to St Mary’s Church, St John’s Chapel was removed in the 19th century and built up at the cathedral cemetery, where it has served as a cemetery chapel.

The building sculpture belongs to the tradition of the Naumburg Master, making it a gem of Early Gothic sacred architecture. Apart from the botanically correct architectural decoration of the chapel, the keystone with the relief showing John the Baptist displayed at the cathedral cloister today is likely the most significant indication of the guiding hand of the Naumburg Master and appears to directly correspond with the reliefs on the west choir screen.

---

**The Old Town of Naumburg**

Naumburg, a bishop’s seat and an important market place, was founded at the beginning of the 11th century. It was first mentioned in the records in the year 1012.

Some settlements already existed in the immediate neighbourhood of the newly founded town, as evidenced by pottery found at Domberg Hill, in the Othmarsviertel and in the western part of today’s town. There are no traces of the former Slav fortress of Wethau, which only survives in the name of the municipality of Wethau, where it is assumed to have been located.

The early development of the town of Naumburg is closely connected with the Ekkehardine dynasty, Emperor Conrad II and Bishop Hildeward of Zeitz, who transferred the family seat from Kleinjena to their own estate at the new castle
The historic centre of Naumburg (ALK, Saxony-Anhalt, Förderverein Welterbe)
in Naumburg (Nuenburch) around 1028/30. In 1030, Naumburg appears in the sources with the addition “civitas”. Encouraged by a privilege granted by Emperor Conrad II in 1033 the merchants of Kleinjena also moved to Naumburg, being guaranteed free trade and the heritable, interest-free ownership of their enclosed domicile.

Ekkehard II and Hermann also established two monasteries: The Benedictine Monastery of St George, to which they entrusted the remains and the liturgical memorabilia of their parents, was built north of the new castle. A nunnery was established south of it, which was transformed into the St Moritz Monastery of the Augustinian Canons by Bishop Theodoric I prior to 1119.

The castle settlement, cathedral settlement, the two monasteries, the market and merchant settlement initially formed an incoherent grouping. While the formation of the fully developed civil town was a long process of almost three centuries, the ruler of the town, already in the 12th century, began to extend the settlement of merchants and craftspeople from the cathedral eastward, via the road Steinweg, towards today’s market place.

When the Ekkehardine dynasty died out by 1046, the bishops became the rulers of the town. By that time, Naumburg had already developed into a political, economic and religious centre.

The foundation of Naumburg with its merchant settlement had also caused the trade routes in the region to relocate, concentrating on Naumburg located at the crossing of the Via Regia and the Regensburg Road.

Naumburg developed into a predominant Central German market place owing to its annual fairs as well as into a religious centre of the region.

**Town Divisions and Fortification**

The cathedral district (cathedral precincts, cathedral town) and the civil district as well as the immunities of the two monasteries coexisted for centuries and were visibly separated from each other by means of fortifications, forming districts subject to special rights. The relevant areas, subject to special rights held by the bishop and his cathedral chapter, included castles, towns, church institutions, villages, forums, but also fields, meadows and forests, and were enclosed by trenches, ramparts, walls, or fences. They have been handed down in numerous documents from the 13th century.

The ecclesiastical areas of immunity were separated from their surroundings in a particularly strict manner. The bishop’s castle in Naumburg and the two monasteries of St George and St Moritz were surrounded by their own areas of immunity already when the town was founded. Up to the present day, numerous courses of walls in the town of Naumburg have impressively attested to that practice of law and protection. It is assumed that the fortification of the civil town of Naumburg was intended right from the beginning in the 12th century to ensure a clear separation of this district, subject to particular rights. Yet, the first written mention only dated from 1276 when Margrave Theodoric allowed the bishop to build a fortification.
Map of Naumburg with Medieval fortifications of the town and immunity

Naumburg, St Mary’s Gate – The only preserved Medieval gate in Naumburg (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Townscape of the Civil Town
Several settlement nucleuses formed and spatial modifications took place before today’s market place was established as the most important town centre. The areas and perimeters of those districts essentially determined the course of roads and the location of squares. Recent excavations confirmed the authenticity of the medieval road network. The roads and squares as well as the preserved parcel structures and cellars reflect the bases of the development of the civil town during the High Middle Ages.

Recent findings confirmed the time lag between the beginning of constructions in the cathedral town and in the civil town by the dating of the cellars and the preserved buildings at Domplatz 1 (residential tower) and Domplatz 8 (parts of St Giles Curia), and the residential tower of Haus zur Hohen Lilie.

As a result of the fire of 1532, high medieval elements have mainly survived below ground level: cellar complexes, foundation walls, earthwork, wells, sewers etc. It has been proven that there was no uniform parcel width. The medieval parcel structure is best demonstrated on the north sides of Herrenstraße and Salzstraße where the medieval cellar complexes are almost fully in correspondence with the present parcel structure. Medieval cellar complexes of artisans’ houses were located along Othmarsweg, in the Othmarsviertel. The quarter, which was part of the early settlement nucleuses of Naumburg, was divided, likely in the 14th century, to be included partly in the walled cathedral precincts (immunity) and partly in the civil town.

Romanesque Residential Towers
The earliest stone buildings in Naumburg can be found in the cathedral precincts, while in the civil town this type of building only appeared at a later point in time.

The oldest residential tower of Naumburg was built probably in the mid-12th century at the cathedral precincts, at the curia episcopalis, Domplatz 1. It exhibits the same dimensions as the residential tower of the Haus zur Hohen Lilie and has two Romanesque floors. Another residential tower used to be located on the south side of the west choir of Naumburg Cathedral. It had to give way to the new west choir built in the second quarter of the 13th century.

It is documented that several medieval tower rooms existed in Naumburg. A remarkable feature of the early tower rooms in the Duchy of Saxony is that they were often positioned in a certain distance to the course of the street.

The Haus zur Hohen Lilie (Markt 19) is the only preserved Romanesque secular building of the civil town. The building complex includes the tower visible from the market square, the kitchen building to the west of the tower, the northern building bordering the tower and the Baroque building north of the northern building. According to archaeological examinations, the Romanesque tower dates from the mid-13th century and was built near the market square at about the same time as the west choir of Naumburg Cathedral.

Augustine Monastery of St Moritz
A House of Augustinian Canons headed by a provost was set up at Naumburg’s St Moritz Church during the time of office of Bishop Theoderic I. in the first
Naumburg, Cathedral Square 1, Romanesque residential tower (Photo: Guido Siebert)

Naumburg, Haus zur Hohen Lilie, Marktplatz 19 (Photo: Guido Siebert)
quarter of the 12th century. These Canons extended their major activities in the field of pastoral care far into the diocese.

Also in the adjoining diocese of Meissen in the Eastern, the status of St Moritz in Naumburg was still considered exemplary, as documented at the beginning of the 13th century.

While St George Monastery was completely dismantled in the course of the Reformation, the spatial context of St Moritz is still well preserved. Despite remodeling into gothic forms in the 15th century, the church of the Augustinian canons of Naumburg maintained the main part of its Romanesque south-western tower and large parts of the Romanesque wall of the northern outer wall.

2.a.3.02 Component Part 02: Schönburg

This component part encompasses Schönburg Castle, which is located in the municipality of Schönburg and owned by the City of Naumburg.

The episcopal castle of Schönburg is situated 4.5 kilometres east of Naumburg, overlooking the sinuous valley of the Saale River. Schönburg Castle is visually connected with Naumburg Cathedral, Goseck Castle and its Dechantenberg Vineyard, Neuenburg Castle, as well as with the large flood plain of the Saale River.

Evidence of the fortifications of Schönburg Castle is excellently documented both by the existing elements and in the form of field surveys.

The Late Romanesque ruins of Schönburg Castle are situated on top of a mottled sandstone cliff by the Saale River, which is 40 metres high and declines sharply in the west. The castle was built with the local mottled sandstone.

It used to be the most important castle to secure the assets of the bishops of Naumburg on the rivers Saale and Wethau. In order to secure their assets, the bishops of Naumburg owned several castles within their territory administrated by episcopal ministerials. From 1158 at the latest, a free noble family that owned property around Naumburg named itself after the castle.

The character of Schönburg Castle as a castle complex has been preserved to this day, with the castle keep being the most impressive element. It was first documented in the mid-12th century. As of 1278, the castle was the centre piece of a burgward, which included twelve villages (surroundings of Schönburg). Archaeological examinations and the number of cultural landscape elements around the castle bear witness to this function (see Maps T02 [p. 39] and T06 [p. 174]).

With its inner and outer bailey enclosed by a curtain wall, Schönburg Castle is a typical example from the time of classical castle construction. The castle itself has a trapezoidal layout. The outer and the inner bailey are separated by a ward with a chamber gate. The oldest parts of the curtain wall consist of accurate ashlar masonry made of light and red sandstone using lime mortar. The access way to the castle runs along the southern slope of the castle hill. Archaeological examinations have shown that the road used to be secured by three
Map of the World Heritage Property and its Buffer Zone
Component part Schönburg (Serial-ID 1389-02)

World Heritage Property (component part)
Buffer Zone of the World Heritage Property

Base map: Cadastre map (© UlenScanning 2013, 01/2013)
Scale: 1:3,000
Spatial reference: DHDN / Gauss-Krüger Zone 4 (EPSG 31468)
Geographical grid coordinates in WGS 1984 (EPSG 4326)
Date: 30 November 2015

PD2 Map of Component (Schönburg)
2. Description

Schönburg, township and castle (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Schönburg Castle with view into the Saale valley in the direction of Goseck, aerial view 2012
(Photo: Guido Siebert)
gates. The only elements of the outer bailey that have survived are the curtain walls including a parapet walk and battlements.

The landmark and, at the same time, the most significant structure of Schönburg Castle is the round castle keep with a height of 30 metres near the southern curtain wall. It is younger than the palas and the gate house and was erected by Bishop Engelhard (1206 – 1242) around the year 1231 using accurately worked sandstone ashlers. One striking feature is the colour change – grey at the bottom and then reddish. The scores in the joints are interesting as they were partly created in a quite unconventionally varied manner and clearly go beyond the mere accentuation of the joint. The castle keep used to be connected either to the palas or to the southern wall of the inner bailey. The original door has a round arch with chamfered voussoirs. The intact corbels suggest that there used to be a roof, and the existing beam holes are indicative of an adjacent pedestal. The living space on the entrance floor included a latrine and a fireplace. North of the entrance there is a toilet chamber with a flat ceiling, followed by an adjacent seat alcove that has a barrel vault. The original stone seat has survived, and so has the downward drain which apparently exits two metres below the entrance door and one metre north of it (opening with chamfered reveal).

Comparable to Rudelsburg Castle, there was only a high chamber underneath this floor. Its outstanding feature is the impressive fireplace owing to the very accurately worked ashlers in the hood. The structural decoration of the fireplace is comparable to the decoration at the western ante-crypt of Naumburg Cathedral (1210/20), at the chapel of the Curia of St Giles in Naumburg (probably 2nd decade of the 13th century) and that on the first upper floor of the residential tower at Neuenburg Castle (1225/26). The upper tower platform has a tower gallery including a guard chamber with a barrel vault and ends in battlements on the outside. The castle keep is certainly on the same level as those within the immediate vicinity (Rudelsburg Castle, Saaleck Castle, Neuenburg Castle). The pyramidal tower roof made of stone is a typical top of contemporary towers and can be found both in sacred (on church towers around Meiningen) and secular architecture (e.g. Freyburg town wall towers, Rudelsburg, and Saaleck Castles).

On the side facing the Saale River as well as the castles of Goseck and Naumburg, a two-storey palas was erected in the north-western corner of the inner bailey at the same time as the gate house, around 1220/30, under the pontificate of Bishop Engelhard. In view of its dimensions (27 x 13 metres) it ranked among the major palas buildings: Querfurt Castle – 27 x 11.50 metres, Neuenburg Castle – 8.5 x 25 metres), Rudelsburg Castle – 8.8 x 21 metres. The original main floor used to accommodate the great hall. Of the triple window in the north wall, only the southern embrasure has survived. The small oculi above the arches of the windows are original. Only the southern pillar in the medieval south window is original. Its plain cushion capital with circular shields at the bottom and a pike in between is associated with the reception of the capitals in Hirsau and is a design which was common in the late 12th and early 13th century.
Schönburg, ground plan of the present situation (2003); represented by crosshatching on
the castle roadway in the south are the three foundation elements excavated in 1995.
(LDA, Bettina Weber, after presentations by Reinhard Schmitt)
2. Description

Schönburg, the Keep (Photos: Guido Siebert)

Schönburg, fireplace in the Keep

Schönburg, flue of the fireplace in the Keep
Goseck, castle and abbey church (Photo: G. Siebert)
2. Description
2.a.3.03 Component Part 03: Goseck

This component part encompasses Goseck Castle and its minster as well as the vineyard of Dechantenberg on the southwestern slope of castle. The castle and its associated features are located in the municipality of Goseck and owned by the Cathedral and Castle Foundation of Saxony-Anhalt.

Goseck Castle is situated 9 kilometres northeast of Naumburg across the Saale valley on the opposite bank. It is visually connected with its Dechantenberg Vineyard, Naumburg Cathedral, Schönburg Castle, as well as with the large flood plain of the Saale River.

**Goseck Castle**

Goseck is situated on a steep sandstone slope on the left bank of the Saale River and was first mentioned as Gozzesburch together with the associated settlement of Gozacha civitas in the tithe register of Hersfeld compiled at the end of the 9th century. The castle was part of a network of Frankish castles on the Saale River that was unique in Central Europe at that time in terms of density. On the basis of archaeological examinations, it is assumed that this border castle was founded already around the year 800 and was originally 550 metres long and 150 metres wide. The counts of Goseck named after the castle ranked among the noblest aristocratic families of the empire in the 10th and 11th century. Count Frederick I of Goseck (died 1042), who was first referred to as the count palatine of Saxony in 1038, had his centre of power in Goseck.

Later on, a Benedictine monastery was built in the northern part of the castle complex. The medieval monastery complex was remodelled several times when it was converted into a castle in the Modern Age.

**The minster of the Benedictines**

One of the oldest preserved church buildings in the nominated cultural landscape is the minster of the Benedictines in Goseck. In 1041, Adalbert (archbishop of Hamburg-Bremen from 1043), founded a Benedictine monastery in the eastern part of the noble castle of Goseck.

The erection of the minster began immediately as the crypt of the minster was consecrated already in 1046. It accommodated two altars consecrated to St Mary. The ceremonial comprehensive consecration in honour of God, St Mary and St Michael the Archangel took place soon after, in 1053. The choir, the crossing and the two transept arms of the minster have survived to this day. The existing square-shaped substructure of the southwest tower dates from a reconstruction phase (1st half of the 13th century).

The minster of Goseck was 49 metres long and could certainly compete with the first cathedrals in Merseburg (62 metres), Naumburg (50 metres) and Zeitz (58 metres) in terms of size and design. Despite the missing nave and western tower ensemble, the preserved Early Romanesque parts are impressive owing to their size and the enormously steep proportions.
2. Description

Goseck Castle and monastery church from the south-west, seen from the Saale valley
(Photo: Guido Siebert)
Ground plan of the castle yard, with the remains of the monastery church and the partially excavated remains of the longhouse and the western structure

(LDA and University of Halle-Wittenberg, Hans-Georg Stephan/Serge Reich)
Archaeological excavations in the recent years and the uncovering of the east crypt helped to provide a largely precise idea of the dimensions of the lost parts of the original church: It was a pillar basilica with a flat ceiling, a square-shaped choir, a transept composed of three squares with lateral apses, a tower ensemble in the west and a vaulted crypt, built using local sandstone and limestone. Dendrochronological examinations of the nearly fully preserved wooden frames of the round arched church windows confirm the validity of the construction notes in the monastery chronicle. The determined date was around 1055, possibly earlier. A characteristic feature of the preserved Early Romanesque parts of the church is their position towering out of the slope, which brought about unusually stretched proportions. The result was a visible face in the east, designed for good visibility, with cubature of impressively clear structure.

The quarry stone masonry with square-section corner bonds was layered carefully and shows material-related colour contrasts due to the use of coloured sandstone and light limestone. The walled-up crypt windows and the large round arched windows of the high walls make a plain but monumental impression. The physical structure of the minster is comparable to the church of the Benedictine monastery in Limburg an der Haardt, and to Adalbert of Goseck’s Bremen Cathedral, as well as to the predecessor buildings of the cathedrals in Merseburg and Naumburg and that of the collegiate church in Zeitz built at about the same time.

The crypt from 1046 located underneath the choir and the chancel is an impressive room supported by a single pillar. It is lighted through six round arched windows. A slim, cross-shaped central pillar with two steps in the foundation supports four groin vaults separated by four buttress arches. The spatial impression created can also be observed in the lower chapels of the west towers of Naumburg Cathedral or in the room underneath the St Giles Chapel due to the same structuring principle, and on the upper floor of the double chapel at Neuenburg Castle. The above comparisons suggest that the impressive spatial design of the crypt at the minster in Goseck represents a building style that was very rare at that time and possibly implemented here because there were two altars in the eastern part (remains of them in the east wall have been documented). The iron grates in the crypt windows dating from 1046 are of extraordinary significance. There is no comparable example.

Excavations have confirmed that the original church complex included two west towers. Fundamental structural alteration work took place in the early 13th century. The nave was partially renewed, and the west towers were newly built. The lower floors of the southwest tower with its portal in the south indicating a connection to the cloister have survived. The room on the upper floor of that tower still requires research to determine its function prior to the early modification into a chapel. The ribbon-like bows in the door brickwork are redolent of the insular interlace decorations of Anglo-Saxon or Celtic origin. The decorative elements of the corner pillars, which were originally supposed to support a vault suggest that it was built at about the same time as St Mary’s Church in Freyburg or the Naumburg Cathedral.
Goseck, monastery church, crypt (LDA, Photo: Reinhard Schmitt)

Goseck, monastery church, crypt (LDA, Photo: Reinhard Schmitt)
2. Description

Dechantenberg vineyard near Goseck (Photo: Guido Siebert)

Freyburg, vineyards on the Schweigenberg (Photo: Janos Stekovics)
The Benedictine monastery also used to have a south cloister. The portal on the south-western corner of the transept is deemed to be an indication of the oldest cloister from the 11th century. The portal on the southwest tower and/or the door in the southern side aisle wall almost directly next to it suggest an entrance to the Late Romanesque cloister south wing. Several Romanesque cellar rooms and corridor systems with Gothic door jambs as well as walls on the ground floor attest to a north wing bordering on the church building in the west and to the existence of a cloister west wing in the place where nowadays the castle buildings are situated.

**Vineyard of Dechantenberg**

The first mentions of winegrowing in the application area refer to cultivated areas on the Saale River: The vineyard of the Benedictines in Goseck (end of the 11th century) and the vineyard of the noble estate of the House of Wettin in Eulau (1137). The Dechantenberg vineyard in Goseck situated near the monastery is characterised by its full southern exposure and its weathered mottled sandstone soils. It is the oldest, continuously cultivated terraced complex in the wider area of the nominated property. In view of their estate in Eckstedt (deserted site near Freyburg), the monks of Goseck likely also grew wine at the Schweigenberg Hills of Freyburg since the 12th century.

**2.a.3.04 Component Part 04: Freyburg**

This component part encompasses Neuenburg Castle, the old town of Freyburg, its Schweigenberg vineyard, as well as Zscheiplitz Monastery.

The old town of Freyburg is situated 9 kilometres north of Naumburg on the left bank of the Unstrut River, with Neuenburg Castle at its southeast towering above the river valley. The Schweigenberg vineyard stretches west of Freyburg along the slopes towards Zscheiplitz Monastery.

The component part is visually related to Naumburg Cathedral as well as the included attributes among each other’s (see Map T03 (p. 44).

This component part comprises a set of core monuments east of the lower Unstrut: the vast and highly representative complex of Neuenburg Castle of the Ludowinger dynasty, built as a fortified castle in this medieval border region, serving military purposes while also reflecting the rulers’ ambitions, self-confidence and sophistication; the related planned town of Freyburg, contributing to increasing the population, and to securing the passage and revenues of the Unstrut River; the Zscheiplitz Monastery as a means to reflect and strengthen Christianity in the region; and the Schweigenberg vineyard benefitting from favourable climatic conditions and agrarian innovations for a diversified subsistence economy in the region.
Neuemburg Castle from the south east, with view towards Freyburg and the Unstrut valley.

aerial view 2012 (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Neuenburg Castle

High above the Unstrut valley between the two old Palatinate centres of Zscheiplitz and Goseck and within sight of the bishop’s town of Naumburg, Neuenburg castle, already in 1100, was by far the largest and most important fortification in central Germany and remained of outstanding political and military significance until the 13th century. Neuenburg had been designed as a border castle for the powerful Ludowinger dynasty and was part of a network of the landgraves’ castles, which also included Wartburg Castle.

Built around 1090, Neuenburg Castle was extended on a large scale several times during the 12th and early 13th century, and ranked in size – and probably in military resources as well – before Wartburg Castle. Until the early 12th century, the double chapel was developed, the nunnery founded in Zscheiplitz, Freyburg expanded to become a town and St Mary’s Church built as the parish church.

The enormous surface area of 30,000 square metres impressively reflects that the castle was one of the biggest high medieval castles in Europe. Building fabric from the High Middle Ages has survived here to a remarkable extent: Major sections of the curtain walls (north, east), remains of the gate, the bottom part of a castle keep (castle keep II), a whole castle keep (castle keep III), trenches in the east and in the south and rudiments of the same in the northeast as well.

A landmark, castle keep III, named Dicker Wilhelm [Big William], is located on a clearly recognisable natural elevation in the north-eastern part of the complex and still visible from far away as a symbol of power associated with Neuenburg Castle. Typologically, the castle keep III is classified as an independent development next to the French residential towers (donjons), which produced similar examples in the Rhineland region.

Around 1225, a very representative four-storey residential tower (residential tower II) was erected outside of the southern curtain wall. It obviously served for the fulfilment of high demands in terms of living conditions in the first place, presumably those of the landgrave’s family. The magnificent court culture of the Count Palatine at Neuenburg Castle was an extremely lively – and perhaps the most significant – centre of literary activities in the Empire at the end of the 12th and beginning of the 13th century. Heinrich von Veldeke (about 1145 – about 1200) completed his Eneas novel at Neuenburg Castle, with which he founded the German-language secular epic. At the beginning of the 13th century, the most important poets of their time stayed there, namely Wolfram von Eschenbach (around 1160/80 – around 1220) and Walther von der Vogelweide (around 1170 – around 1230).

Next to exceptional buildings, including the double chapel, the Saale-Unstrut region thus benefitted culturally from the Ludowingers’ desire to show their prestigious standing.

The Double Chapel

Developed around 1220/30, the Double Chapel is one of the best preserved Romanesque buildings of Neuenburg Castle and generally ranks among the out-
Model of the oldest castle complex, from the north east, with keep I (round tower) and octagonal towers
(Neuenburg Museum, Photo: Guido Siebert)

Neuenburg, ground plan of the entire complex
(LDA, Anja Lützkendorf/Reinhard Schmitt/Wilfried Weise/Ingrid Kube/Bettina Weber)
Neuenburg, Double Chapel from the north (Photo: Guido Siebert)

East-west section through the Double Chapel (Source: Reinhard Schmitt)
standing preserved examples of this stately building type. Double chapels were built both within the framework of ecclesiastical architecture (e.g. St Emmeram’s Chapel at the cathedral in Speyer) and in the secular context of royal palatinate complexes.

The double chapel stands in the centre of the inner bailey, with its north side bordering on the residential and palas buildings.

The first sacred building of the inner bailey, probably built in the first half of the 12th century, was a one-storey hall building with a semi-circular apse (excavated), and converted into a double chapel in the 1170s/1190s. The walls of that castle chapel were integrated in the Late Romanesque building and have survived almost completely. In the last quarter of the 12th century, a three-nave, two-bay upper floor was built on top at the same time when the adjoining palas was built.

On the outside, the double chapel is segmented by recessed wall bays framed by pilaster strips. The result was a “two-storey chapel with a connection between the rooms” (U. Stevens), with a small opening in the floor. That opening in the floor was to make sure that people upstairs were able to see and hear what was happening in the chapel room downstairs as required according to the liturgy. Around 1220/30, a quadruple groin vault with a central bundle pillar was built in.

In terms of its architectural shapes and structural ornamentation, the double chapel of Neuenburg Castle constitutes an absolutely unique achievement of paramount quality by combining the Saxon tradition with the then latest developments in art which emerged in the Rhineland region and, shortly after, also in Naumburg.

Of particular grandeur are the sculptured ornaments on the bundle pillar where four nearly free-standing sculptured columns are grouped around a diamond-shaped pillar. Its four sides were shaped in different intensities: There are tendrils on the impost, narrower bell-shaped block capitals with leaf tendrils, a small head in the western impost, and a monkey face between the bases.

The motif of the eagle with the hare on the capital of the southeastern column exhibits several parallels in Rhenish art between 1180 and 1200. The eagle motif has general been one of the popular and widely spread motifs in the Saxon/Thuringian art scene since the 11th century (eagle capitals at Wartburg Castle, frieze with eagle capitals on the Late Romanesque main portal of Naumburg Cathedral).

The upper floor developed into a special highlight of art in the era of the House of Hohenstaufen particularly because of the play of colours of the black column shafts made of carboniferous limestone, which had been imported from the Northern French/Belgian region of the Ardennes, 500 kilometres away, with the multi-coloured structural ornamentation.

The polyglobed arches on the underside of the transverse arches are an extraordinary example for the influences from the Moorish part of Spain transmitted by Rhenanian Art (St Andrews Church in Cologne).
Neuenburg, upper chapel of the double chapel, looking east  
(Photo: Janos Stekovics)

Neuenburg, lower chapel of the double chapel, looking west  
(Photo: Guido Siebert)
Old Town of Freyburg

Freyburg is embedded between the gentle eastern slopes of the Schweigenberg and the steep and high slopes leading up to Neuenburg Castle at the western fringe of the shell limestone plateau of Freyburg. An early stretch of the Via Regia intersected here with a road coming from Eisleben via Gleina.

Freyburg was founded in the last quarter of the 12th century at the crossing of the Unstrut River at the foot of Neuenburg Castle. The Landgraves of Thuringia wanted to gain better control over the roads in the valley by erecting a fortified town. The assignment of the name Vriburc – an entirely new name, neither implied by a castle nor by a geographical designation – was generally rare and even unique in Thuringia at that time. At the time when the name was assigned, there were two other places of the same name in the empire – Freiburg im Breisgau (1120) and Freiburg (Fribourg) im Üechtland, founded in 1157. The determinative frei [free] likely alluded to the royal freedom granted to it when it was founded and to the baronial privilege of a nearly royal rank and primarily reveals the self-image of its rulers.

Freyburg is expressly referred to as a civitas in 1261 in a deed of the House of Wettin. The legal unity of Neuenburg Castle and the town of Freyburg is unmistakably stated in a deed issued by Landgrave Albert in 1292. The connection of castle and town is a typical feature of the policy of power of the Ludowingers (e.g. town of Eisenach with Wartburg Castle). In contrast to Eisenach, the landgraves were not directly present in town, e.g. in the form of a manor, but resided in Neuenburg Castle situated in quite some distance to it. To emphasise the baronial need for representation, a church building of high quality was built in the form of St Mary’s Church.

With its expanse of 300 x 340 metres, Freyburg’s regular layout from the Romanesque period with a grid of roads crossing each other in right angles, a distinct transverse axis and its nearly exact subdivision in blocks despite the sloped terrain was much smaller than other towns established at the time.

Freyburg exhibits an almost intact town wall ring and it is assumed that the original enclosure around the town (first described in 1261) followed that same course. The town wall erected in the Late Middle Ages was 1,200 metres long. Remains of it measuring between 6 and 7.5 metres in height and about one metre in width have survived in many areas and are in a good condition. A deep trench ran along the outside of the entire town wall, rests of which are clearly recognisable in the western part of the town. Moreover, its former existence has been handed down in the form of a street name with the designation “Am Graben” [by the trench].

Of the originally 14 round towers and two gate towers, twelve round towers and one gate tower have survived. Freyburg used to have three town gates, of which only the Eckstädter Tor (1385) is preserved along with its outer fortification elements, so-called barbicans (similar to the Marientor in Naumburg).
Freyburg from the north west (Photo: Guido Siebert)
2. Description

Freyburg, medieval town plan layout, aerial view 2012 (Photo: Guido Siebert)

Freyburg, plan of the Romanesque cellar structures (LDA)
Since the Middle Ages, the town centre has been subdivided into four quarters based on social and economic aspects: Töpferviertel, Hoheneckerviertel, Nieder quartier and Kirchviertel. Inhabitants of the highest standing lived in the Töpferviertel, limited by Oberstraße, the market place and the Kirchviertel. It is estimated that the small town of Freyburg had between 200 and 500 inhabitants between the 12th century and 14th century.

The centre of the town complex was the terrace in the area of the market square. A typical feature were the Hofstätten (housing sites, parcels) arranged in blocks in one or two rows and usually bordering on streets or alleys on all sides. An analysis of the Romanesque cellar complexes in Freyburg resulted in plausible proof that the large-scale construction activities began in the late 12th century.

Map “The historic centre of Freyburg”:
The longitudinal rectangular cellars are spread over the entire area of the historic district and are to be found on all important streets. Remarkably all of the identified Romanesque cellars on the south side of the market square and in parts of Steinstraße do not directly border on the street, whereas different variants occur in the east and in the north. In several instances, the positions of the adjoining cellars are in correspondence with the present plot boundaries which have not changed much since the 12th century: Herrenstraße 1 and 2, Steinstraße 14 – 16, Markt 11 – 14. At Marienstraße 4, two separate parcels were apparently joined later on to form one plot of land. Moreover, a large number of Romanesque cellar portals have survived.

Although the development of the town decelerated after the extinction of the Ludowinger dynasty in 1247, and due to war and looting, Freyburg was able to prosper on the economic basis of its viticulture. It is still the wine-growing centre in the Saale-Unstrut region today.

**St Mary’s town church in Freyburg**
The town parish church of St Mary is an important landmark in the nominated landscape and still dominates the silhouette of Freyburg. It is located on a hill overlooking the south-eastern part of the town, which is not part of the planned scheme. Apart from the town complex as a whole, St Mary’s is the only single architectural monument directly related to the Ludowinger dynasty in Freyburg. Despite later structural modifications, its original Late Romanesque design is still clearly recognisable.

The erection of St Mary’s Church began as a three-nave pillar basilica in a bound system. The parish church of Freyburg is an excellent example for the gradual advancing design of the French Gothic cathedral coming into the eastern regions of the empire. It can be clearly determined that the south tower had been completed by 1240 – prior to the arrival of the building workshop of the Naumburg Master, which had experience in more advanced French design. However, it is assumed that contact took place with the Romanesque building workshop of Naumburg Cathedral which was working at the same time as the
2. Description

The historic centre of Freyburg

- Romanesque cellar structures

1225 St. Marien

Breite Straße

Oberstraße

Herrenstraße

Hohe Straße

Kleine Oberstraße

Schützenstraße

Schulstraße

Kirchplatz

Am Graben

Jahnplatz

Mühlenstraße

Schloßstraße

Brückenstraße

Eckstädter Platz

The historic centre of Freyburg
Nomination

Freyburg, Church of St Mary’s from the south west (Photo: Guido Siebert)
2. Description

Freyburg, Church of St Mary’s, west portal
with porch

Freyburg, Church of St Mary’s, choir from the
south-east

Freyburg, Church of St Mary’s from the south (Photos: Guido Siebert)
building workshop in Freyburg. The most obvious parallel lies in the similarity of the octagonal west towers of Freyburg and the east towers of Naumburg.

The west portal with its sophisticated Romanesque shapes is a highly structured, stepped portal with inserted columns. The capital ornamentation in the entrance area exhibits the same Rhenish influences as those observable at the double chapel of Neuenburg Castle or in the Romanesque architectural decorations at the Naumburg Cathedral, which suggests exchange with the building workshop at Neuenburg Castle. The Romanesque sculpting of the compact tympanum is of outstanding quality in the way the curves of the bodies and the graphic lines of the figures were sculpted. The unusual background of the relief which is covered with a diamond-shaped net deserves special attention.

Inside the church building, on the lower side of the western crossing arch, wall paintings from the time of construction showing the frontal view of six standing saints are characterised by a figural presence, which makes them comparable to the design concepts of famous church buildings such as Naumburg Cathedral, particularly its glass paintings in the west choir.

Zscheiplitz Monastery

A Benedictine convent of nuns was first mentioned in 1203 near the village of Zscheiplitz, one of the Slavic settlements established between the 8th and 10th century west of the Saale River. It is situated at the eastern fringe of the small shell limestone plateau of Schafberg Hill, high above the narrow valley on the left bank of the Unstrut River, two kilometres west of Freyburg.

The church in Zscheiplitz, likely completed between 1217 and 1227, had originally been built as a one-nave church in the 12th century using local limestone, and displaying a tower above the groin-vaulted choir room and an integrated, semi-circular apse in the east. The church was extended by a gallery to the west and in the north during the 13th century. The stone work, the frames of the windows and doors as well as a capital exhibit clear parallels to Naumburg Cathedral, St Giles Curia in Naumburg, St Mary’s Church in Freyburg, and to the double chapel at Neuenburg Castle, revealing the same influences associated with the Lower Rhine area.

Since the church was located closely to the slope edge, the cloister buildings built in the early 13th century were added to the north of the church. Parts of the curtain walls in the north, in the east and on the side facing the Unstrut River, including a rectangular tower, have survived here in addition to the church building and parts of the cloister.
2. Description

Zscheiplitz, monastery church looking towards Neuenburg Castle (FWE, photo: Guido Siebert)

Zscheiplitz, monastery church and former monastery grounds, aerial photograph 2012
(FWE, photo: Guido Siebert)
Vineyards near Freyburg (Photo: Janos Stekovics)
Vineyard of Schweigenberg

The Schweigenberg vineyard is located west of Freyburg on the slopes along the left bank of the Unstrut River facing south. It is privately owned.

It is assumed that the wine-growing complex was created by citizens of Freyburg and peasants from Eckstädt upon the initiative of the landgraves of Thuringia and/or the monasteries of Coseck and Zscheiplitz in the 13th century. The Schweigenberg vineyard with its finely built structures ranks among the most important vineyards of the cultural landscape throughout Germany. It is a prime example of terraced winegrowing by way of hoe-farming. As the natural slope is very steep and craggy, its surface was shaped to form five to ten superimposed terraces and partitioned into numerous small and very small parcels – a true monument of this traditional form of cultivation.

2.a.3.05 Component Part 05: Schleberoda

This component part encompasses the village of Schleberoda located north of the Unstrut River on the adjoining plateau of Querfurt-Gleina.

On the plateau, there are several villages with the root “roda” in their name, which were founded as a result of intensive land development by clearance in the High Middle Ages (e.g. Albersroda, Baumersroda, Schnellroda, Ebersroda and Schleberoda). These village settlements on fertile chernozem owe their existence to a determined settlement strategy of the bishops of Bamberg. This is described clearly in a document written by Bishop Egilbert dating from 1144: “Since the Bamberg Church owns an important but unused copse area in the Saxon region near Mücheln, we have given the order that part of the same be cleared and thus infertile shrubs turned into fertile fields.”

The clearance work was carried out by local ministerials or free tenants who gave the newly founded villages their name, such as Eberhard in the case of Ebersroda.

The clearance work and founding of new villages ran southwards from the original parish of Mücheln and ended at the Neue Göhle forest, which belonged to the territory of the landgraves of Thuringia and could therefore not be cleared. The forest Neue Göhle (Old Sorbian name gola = heath forest) on the plateau of Querfurt-Gleina has survived as a continuous, large forest complex. The woodland of Neue Göhle was used for the production of pole wood in the context of winegrowing at a very early point in time, which is why it had been aforested in the form of coppice-with-standards. Today’s boundary between the Neue Göhle forest area and the neighbouring fields and meadows dates back to the High Middle Ages and can be seen in the form of ditches, banks, paths and isolated boundary stones.

Among the villages listed above, Ebersroda and Schleberoda have best retained the structures and authentic form dating from the time of their foundation.
Map of the World Heritage Property and its Buffer Zone
Component part Schleberoda (Serial-ID 1369-05)
2. Description

Village of Schleberoda, seen from south (Photo: LDA, Reinhard Ulbrich)

Village of Schleberoda, impenetrable hedge (Photo: Joachim Sackl)
Both villages are exemplary of the process of land development in the contact area between Germans and Slavs. Circular patterns in different variants are the most striking shape of villages in this contact zone of Slav-German settlement. The circular arrangement of the farmsteads, which can have all possible forms from a semicircle to a longitudinally-extended horseshoe shape, may hark back to Slavic traditions, but was then regularised in a process steered by a local dominion power.

**Schleberoda Village**

The name of the village, which was first mentioned in written records in 1308 (Slavenrode), most probably comes from the clearance work of a certain Slavomir and represents significant evidence of the land development work performed jointly by the Sorb and German groups of the population in the High Middle Ages.

With a rare authenticity, Schleberoda has been able to retain its original ground plan as a radial round village dating from the High Middle Ages. Around the original village pond, serving for fire-fighting, and the bake house, replaced at the end of the 18th century, forward-gabled and side-gabled buildings are grouped, some made with packed loam, with high-quality portals dating from the 16th to 19th century. The position of the former gate to the compact village settlement is still identifiable today. In a similar way to the neighbouring village of Ebersroda, the outer barn boundary and the garden, field and meadow areas adjoining and belonging to the individual farmsteads have survived in an outstanding form. Even the outer boundary of the official village area is not only identifiable by a circumferential path but has also survived in its original form to the north-west in the shape of an impenetrable hedge.

Together with the village pond, a recently newly mounted medieval well with a depth of almost 90 metres was of major importance for the water supply of the village community situated on the high plateau. Until 1955, the pond and the well were the only sources of water for Schleberoda. Under the village linden tree, a medieval “court stone” has survived in situ – an extremely rare authentic testimony to the rural legal practice of the Middle Ages. In a wall-enclosed churchyard outside of the radial form, the extremely high-quality Romanesque choir tower of the village church with coupled abat sons has survived, to which the main nave has adjoined on the eastern side since the Late Middle Ages, although decisively altered in the early 18th century.
2. Description

2.a.3.06 Component Part 06: Ebersroda

This component part encompasses the village of Ebersroda located north of the Unstrut River on the adjoining plateau of Querfurt-Gleina.

Ebersroda is a characteristic village built around a village green only accessible from one side. The oval-shaped green at the centre of the village community features a continuity of use, which has survived over the centuries, with a village pond, two well houses, a bake house and a brewery.

The positioning of the farms around the green is of exceptional state of conservation and completeness. The farmsteads with forward-facing gables and with partly elaborate gates or portals have repeatedly been renovated on a persistent ground plan dating from the High Middle Ages; their building fabric today dates from the 17th to 20th century. The belt of barns terminating the farmsteads has been completely preserved. Around the gardens and meadows adjoining each barn, a path that can be accessed from each farmstead still marks the original village boundary today.

The churchyard is located on the north-eastern edge of the village and is surrounded by a lane. From the church that existed in the High Middle Ages, a high and remarkable choir tower with a wall bond of opus spicatum and coupled abaci remains. A Baroque hall church was adjoined to this tower on the eastern side in the 18th century.
Map of the World Heritage Property and its Buffer Zone
Component part Ebersroda (Serial-ID 1369-06)

World Heritage Property (component part)
Buffer Zone of the World Heritage Property

Base map: Cadastre map © UermGiso LSA 2013, (120273)
Scale: 1:2,500
Spatial reference: DHDN / Gauss-Krüger Zone 4 (EPSG:31468)
Geographical grid coordinates in WGS 1984 (EPSG:4326)
Date: 30 November 2015
Village of Ebersroda, aerial view from the east (Photo: LDA, Reinhard Ulbrich)
2.a.3.07 Component Part 07: Rödel

This component part encompasses the village of Gross-Wilsdorf and the old quarry sites of the Rödel Plateau west of the Unstrut valley.

Rödel Plateau

The porous limestone layers on the Rödel Plateau were particularly suitable for quarrying.

A decisive point concerning the long-term provision of appropriate building material was the year 1032 when King Conrad II gave the royal court of Balgstädt to the Cathedral of Naumburg, including all accessories – even rocks and cliffs (molis). The shares in the stone quarry given to the cathedral chapter for the cathedral building workshop (Dombauhütte) in Naumburg and to Pforta Monastery for free exploitation within the scope of a memorial donation in 1278 are assumed to be located in the western part of the Rödel Plateau.

The deeds from the year 1278 do not only shed light on the legal relationships, but also on the technology of stone quarrying, as the monastery is granted the permission to dig out suitable rock material there freely, to break it up, roll it out and carry it away. The example of the “shares” in the stone quarry on the Rödel Plateau, which were obviously issued and the great number of pits identified by way of laser scans clearly reflect that there was likely a multitude of entitled parties and producers because of the highly fragmented nature of medieval stone quarrying. Structures shaped like farmland parcels were identified by means of laser scans in the forests on the Rödel Plateau, in the “Laasen” area, above Schulpforte and in Alte Göhle Forest.

The porous limestone of the Rödel Plateau served for producing large-sized cut stones of highest quality, like those needed for the founders’ sculptures in the west choir of Naumburg Cathedral, for example. It is also assumed that already the early Romanesque cathedral of Naumburg was built using limestone from the Rödel Plateau. For the cut stones of higher quality, which were used to make profiles and jambs, the builders used from the quarries.

Neuenburg Castle was almost entirely built using the local shell limestone. Structural elements of higher quality were made using shell limestone from the surrounding quarries. Neighbouring limestone quarries were also used to build the minster of Zscheiplitz.

Stone quarries to the east, north and south of Gross-Wilsdorf were registered as historic objects in the cultural landscape. Remains of heaps were documented on the Rödel Plateau, which are associated to medieval stone quarries.
Gross-Wilsdorf

Gross-Wilsdorf is another example of a circular village settlement in this contact zone of Slav-German settlement. In this case, two villages were merged into one farming community, as can still be appreciated well in the example of Gross-Wilsdorf (with Kleinwilsdorf). Typically, a pond located at the village entrance is part of the settlement structure of the high medieval village. This was where water was kept for use as service water in everyday life and for fire fighting in cases of emergency.

Gross-Wilsdorf also features a Romanesque choir tower church, which had been erected between the two high medieval settlement nucleuses of Gross-Wilsdorf and Kleinwilsdorf and which has partly been preserved. Its transverse rectangular tower above the sanctuary has a pavilion roof and exhibits the original masonry. The church is a simple, rectangular hall without an apse. The Romanesque triumphal arch inside with its impost profiles has survived. There is a walled-up, rectangular portal on the north side. Its jambs were made reusing Romanesque tombstones (spolias). The tombstones were ornamented with engraved crosses and a stick-like image deemed to be a walking stick. Since medieval tombstones in places other than large cathedrals and minsters have rarely been preserved, the tombstones in Gross-Wilsdorf can be considered special.
Gross-Wilsdorf, village church from the north west (Photo: Guido Siebert)

Gross-Wilsdorf, aerial view (Photo: Guido Siebert)
2.a.3.08 Component Part 08: Kleinjena

This component part encompasses Kleinjena Castle, which is located in the municipality of Naumburg, and partly owned privately and by the City of Naumburg.

Kleinjena is situated 4 kilometres north of Naumburg on a long spur at the foot of the Finne mountain range, in the area of Kapellenberg Hill, above the village of Kleinjena.

Evidence of Kleinjena Castle is well documented both by the existing elements and in the form of field surveys.

Kleinjena Castle remains
The influential Ekkehardine dynasty owned estates in the old settlement area in the northern part of Thuringia and in the area of the confluence of the rivers Saale and Unstrut. The family seat was the castle of Gene, which was situated south of the Unstrut River in the former diocese of the Archbishopric of Mainz.

Like other Ottonian palatinates or imperial castles of the time, the castle complex of Ekkehard I was a segmented complex with two ramparts on a flat spur. Its main rampart and the related trench have flattened to a great extent, but they are still clearly visible in the terrain. It is also assumed that there also used to be a chapel or church at the castle of Gene.

Following the murder of Ekkehard I, the site was gradually abandoned as the margravian brothers Hermann and Ekkehard II transferred their family seat from Kleinjena to Naumburg (Nuenburc), first mentioned in the records in 1012. Encouraged by a privilege granted by Emperor Conrad II in 1033, also the merchants of Kleinjena moved to Naumburg, since they were guaranteed free trade and the heritable, interest-free ownership of their enclosed domicile. The comparative advantage of Naumburg was also a topographical one as that the descent of the long-distance routes coming from the plateau was not as steep as in Kleinjena and Grossjena.

The deserted fortifications of Kleinjena and Grossjena give testimony to the early fortification structures in the region at the very beginning of the eastward movement and settlement period ("Landesausbau") that was crucial in shaping the entire area. At the European level, these preserved structures are an early evidence of the efforts undertaken by the high nobility to impose its centre of power through large-scale fortifications that eventually served as their memorials.
Map of the World Heritage Property and its Buffer Zone
Component part Kleinjena (Serial-ID 1369-08)

- World Heritage Property (component part)
- Buffer Zone of the World Heritage Property

Base map: Cadastre map of UlsterGael Ltd 2013, 0102123
Scale: 1:1,000
Spatial reference: WGS 84 / UTM Zone 31 N (EPSG 32631)
Geographical grid coordinates in WGS 1984 (EPSG 4326)
Date: 30 November 2015
2. Description

Fortifications at Kleijnena (laser scan)
2.a.3.09 Component Part 09: Pforta

This component part encompasses a full range of built and landscape features created by the Cistercian Order in the wider area of the nominated property: the monastery premises including their functional buildings, the Romanesque House (grange), the Kleine Saale canal, as well as the vineyards of Köppelberg and Saalhäuser.

Pforta Monastery and its associated features are located in the flood plain of the Saale River north of Bad Kösen, and 5 kilometres west of Naumburg. Except for parts of the vineyards, all elements are owned by public institutions, most by the state of Saxony-Anhalt and the city of Naumburg. Located in the large valley, the monastery and its vineyards are well visible from far.

The ensemble of Cistercian monuments impressively attest to the order’s life and work and embodies the significant influence exerted in the wider Saale-Unstrut region and far beyond the boundaries of the region. This influence is manifested in the settlement and landscape structures, and reflected in the Cistercians’ vital role in making the area a transfer region between western and eastern European territories in the High Middle Ages, stimulating settlement in other regions and transmission of know-how and goods.

Pforta Monastery

Pforta Monastery was founded in 1132/1138 in the flood plain on the right bank of the Saale River west of Naumburg. Its location corresponds to the typical valley and meadow areas chosen by the Cistercians for their settlements, requiring water management skills and leading to the cultivation of previous wetland areas.

The monastery complex itself comprises the religious, as well as residential and functional buildings. The minster with its unique furnishings, the cloister and the Abbot’s Chapel as well as numerous functional buildings from the monastery time and, last but not least, the mill stream Kleine Saale, which flows through the monastery property.

The imposing premises of the former Cistercian monastery of Pforta has largely kept its character developed in the course of the Middle Ages despite subsequent additions and changes in function. It is still enclosed by a wall of several kilometres long.

It ranked among the wealthiest and most influential monasteries throughout Central Germany before it was closed in the course of the Reformation. Today, the premises host a public boarding school owned by the state of Saxony-Anhalt.
Nomination

Pforta, former monastery complex from the north, aerial view 2012 (Photos: Guido Siebert)

Pforta, abbey chapel, with remains of the former infirmary
Elements dating from the Middle Ages in the Pforta monastery.
Component part Pforta (Serial-ID 1369-09)
The minster, the first of which dated from the 1130s, was extended and enlarged between 1160 and 1170 and once again in 1240. Due to the continuously growing significance of the monastery in terms of economy and church politics, and possibly inspired by the new construction of the west choir in Naumburg, the Cistercians decided soon after to implement an ambitious new building project (1251). By including considerable parts of the predecessor building, the construction work quickly proceeded westward so that the completed new church building including its west façade could be consecrated in 1268. The minster of Pforta, which was begun immediately upon the completion of the west choir of Naumburg Cathedral (finished around 1250), is of paramount importance in many respects.

Apart from the west choir at the cathedral in Naumburg, the Gothic choir of the minster is the outstanding architectural example of the regional Gothic reception with French roots. In the cultural landscape on the rivers Saale and Unstrut, it attests to the interconnectedness of architecture and visual arts in the “Europe of cathedrals” just as much as the west choir of Naumburg Cathedral. According to recent examinations, the choir of Pforta was built by its own Cistercian members. Through its continuous westward connections maintained by the regular visits with the general chapter in Burgundy, Pforta was able to transfer the latest shapes and forms inspired by French Gothic design to Central Germany and apply them under the local conditions.

Being a structure that was built shortly after the middle of the 13th century, the choir does not only allude to the west choir in Naumburg, but also to France where early and influential buildings of this type can be found. The reception of the founders’ statues at the west choir of Naumburg by integrating shaft rings in the central pilasters of the choir in Pforta at face level is still obvious.

The sanctuary of Pforta is dominated by richly profiled, integrated cabinets, piscinas, arcosoliums and niches surrounding the mighty and excellently preserved, original main altar. The abundance of shapes of the tracery used in Pforta was ground-breaking for the Late Gothic architecture and inspired numerous buildings in the east.

The richly ornamented western façade of the minster differs from façade designs of other Cistercian churches from the 13th century since it displays sculptural designs that did not correspond to the strict stipulations of the order. It is reminiscent of a Roman triumphal arch portal with a gallery underneath the crucifixion group, which can be accessed from the church roof and was an appropriate place to present the relics. This elaborately designed façade with its sculptural decoration symbolically expressed the meaning of the latinised monastery name of Porta, meaning Porta Coeli – i.e. Pearly Gates – through its architecture.

With its glass paintings dating from the time of construction (around 1268), the church holds an extraordinary treasure of medieval paintings. They were reintegrated in the tracery rose window in the northern choir wall, which is Europe’s oldest Cistercian tracery rose window preserved almost completely together with its glazing.
Pforta, northern tracery rosette with grisaille stained glass (Photo: Carlo Böttger)
Pforta, triumphal cross (Photo: Carlo Böttger)
Pforta, choir of the monastery church, looking eastwards (Photo: Janos Stekovics)
Pforta, monastery church, west facade (Photo: Janos Stekovics)
In addition approx. 50 rectangular panes and tracery fragments of the choir window glazing have survived. The diversified ornamentation reflects the transient situation at the threshold of the High Gothic period the creators of the glass paintings in the choir windows were exposed to. The dragon segments of the northern rose window have always attracted particular attention for their combination of the portrayal of nature and the figurativeness constitutes of the glass paintings.

Among the furnishings of Pforta, the double-sided painted wooden triumphal cross is to be highlighted, being one of two preserved monumental Cistercian crucifixes from the European High Middle Ages.

The cloister abutting on the minster in the north is a structure from the 12th century. Even though the cloister buildings are used as school rooms and have been made subject to reconstruction work, their Romanesque fabric and spatial structure have been preserved. The former purposes of the facilities of monastic life are still recognisable to the extent that their functions can clearly be identified: the vestry and the library (armarium) in the east wing, the chapter house in the north wing, above it the stairs leading to the dormitory, the former dorm room of the monks. Other facilities in the north wing are the calefactorium, a warming room with identifiable heating elements, and the refectory, the dining room of the monks. The vaulted area of the kitchen has also survived.

A special feature is the two-nave south wing of the cloister, which may have been inspired by Walkenried. It displays palmette ornamentation, attic bases with corner elements, small corner columns and the decorated imposts typical of the greater Harz Mountains area but also found in the Romanesque architectural decoration of Naumburg Cathedral. Earlier forms of décor can be seen as well such as the chequered pattern attributable to the Hirsau tradition or the so-called Hirsauer Nase (Hirsau nose) on the capitals on the wall in the cloister east wing.

The so-called Abbot’s Chapel (Abtskapelle) is considered to be an outstanding architectural example of the medieval infirmaries and nursing wards of the Cistercian monks. Before its conversion into an abbot’s home, it had been part of the infirmary wing, allowing people to participate in the mass from there. Rare elements were still be found in the structure such as the latrine and the chamber of the infirmary.

Together with the double chapel of Neuenburg Castle, the chapel of the St Giles Curia and the tower chapels in the west towers of Naumburg Cathedral, the Abbot’s Chapel constitutes the high point of Romanesque interior design in the local cultural landscape. It stands out thanks to the opulent and yet balanced profiles of the wall design above the columns with their many shaft tori and leaping impost heights. The nave with two bays and a polygonal five-tenths termination displays a multifariousness of shapes inspired by the Cistercian architecture, thereby attesting to the exemplarity of the mother house in Walkenried.

The Lantern of the Dead is situated at the monastery cemetery to the south-east of the choir. It is a small Gothic stone chapel with a hexagonal footprint, a principal cornice and a pyramidal broach roof. According to a deed of 1268, a
light was supposed to shine at the cemetery all night. The Lantern of the Dead in Pforta is the oldest of its kind in German-speaking countries.

The **functional buildings** of the premises comprise a gate house, the hospice, a mill, and the blacksmith’s workshop.

Bordering on the western monastery wall, the former Vogtei [domicile of the reeve] had originally been used as a hospice. It is a three-storey, longitudinal rectangular building with a saddle roof and stepped gables with small knobs on top. It can be entered using three round arched doors. Its slim, rectangular windows partly exhibit Early Gothic shapes. The building core is dated to the 12th century and has been modified only to a small extent in the Late Gothic period and in recent years.

In the late 12th century, the Cistercian monks created the mill race Kleine Saale, which runs through the monastery estate. Inside the monastery walls, a mill has been associated with its course from the outset. It is a monumental, basically Romanesque stone structure, situated between the western monastery wall and the cloister area. A Romanesque chimney indicates that there used to be a blacksmith’s workshop. With their elements of medieval architecture and equipment that are still recognisable in the existing structure, the mill and blacksmith’s building in Pforta is one of the most significant and oldest preserved functional buildings in Central Germany.

A tall Late Gothic building is located to the north of Kleine Saale mill race, assumed to have served as a gate house.

**Kleine Saale Canal**

The aim of the Pforta Cistercians to establish independent granges also required them to own their own mills and it is to this need for mills that one of the greatest achievements of Cistercian hydraulic engineering owes its existence.

For 1180, it is documented that the Cistercians were given permission to build a Saale weir between Wenzendorf on the west bank of the Saale and Kösen. The construction of this weir was linked to the building of a canal of some 10 kilometres in length, which still exists today and runs from Bad Kösen via Pforta to just outside Naumburg. It has been called the “Kleine Saale” (Little Saale) since the 13th century.

This canal was designed not only to supply drinking and domestic water to the monastery but also to drive a number of mills in Kösen, at Pforta Monastery and in Altenburg (Almrich).

Several contracts show that the Benedictine monks of St George, the canons of St Moritz in Naumburg, and the Naumburg cathedral chapter participated in the costs and maintenance of the Kleine Saale in return for rights of utilisation of mill streams. A water expert from Pforta Monastery and the highest-ranking fisherman from the Naumburg cathedral chapter were assigned to perform the technical maintenance of the Kleine Saale and to settle any disputes.
Bad Kösen, Romanesque House with the Saale weir and outflow of the Little Saale, aerial view 2012.

Course of the Saale at Schulpforte (Saalhäuser) with former ford and adjacent course of the Via Regia (right), aerial view 2012 (Photos: Guido Siebert)
Among the bridges crossing the Saale, the Wenzensdorfer Bridge, built at the connecting point with the canal, was of particular importance as it attracted the traffic along the Via Regia.

Romanesque House (grange)

In line with the Cistercian ideals of economic independence, the monastery applied a strict purchasing and economic policy with the creation and management of granges, which were run by bearded lay brothers (conversi), including their own mills, workshops and efficient water supply systems. Located in Kösen, the so-called Romanesque House is an impressive piece of evidence of a former grange of Pforta Monastery. It is situated above the weir in Kösen and was first referred to in a papal deed of confirmation from 1138. The one-storey building that has survived is dated to the third quarter of the 12th century; a former second floor has not survived. It displays a remarkable quality of the stone structure with hammer-dressed limestone ashlars, and a partially preserved first coat of plaster. The different elevations of the windows in the east and west walls of the two rooms are noteworthy, indicating that the two rooms were intended for different purposes. Originally, they were also entered from different sides, with the northeast portal showing a monolithic tympanum with a cross – a characteristic symbol of Romanesque tympanums.

The Romanesque House ranks among the very rare, preserved Romanesque functional buildings outside the enclosed monastery estate. The monastic grange in Bad Kösen is of particular significance as part of the remarkable hydraulic engineering project, the creation of the Kleine Saale from Naumburg via the monastery estate up to Bad Kösen. It testifies to the considerable abilities of the Cistercian monks in the field of construction, just as much as the mill at the monastery premises.

Together with the functional buildings at the former monastery, the vineyards created by the monks, the weir in Kösen and the Kleine Saale mill race, the Romanesque House comprehensively embodies a central aspect of the Cistercian monastic economy.

Vineyards of Köppelberg and Saalhäuser

The Cistercian monks set about profitably using the land they had bought in a single-minded, well-planned and versatile way. There is evidence of quarrying, the planting of vines on the slopes of the Saale and other suitable areas, the planting of orchards, the establishment of smithies, workshops for weaving, fur
Terraced Vineyard of Saalhäuser, part Steinmeister (Photo: Torsten Biel)

Vineyard "Köppelberg" (Photo: Guido Siebert)
production and shoe-making, the setting-up of bakeries and cheese dairies as well as intense sheep rearing, grain growing, timber rafting and fishing.

Next to Benedictine monks of the monasteries in Goseck and Naumburg, and the Benedictine nuns of Zscheiplitz, Cistercians in Pforta were the primary supporters of viniculture on the rivers Saale, Unstrut and Wethau. Where the first vines were imported from is not known.

The Cistercians expanded their property from the Köppelberg vineyard, and created nine vineyards on Saalberg Hill between 1195 and 1208. The fact that they purchased that part of the hill above their own vineyard sites is an indication of the beginning of medieval steep slope cultivation, which is an important documentation of the increasing wine-growing activities on steep slopes. Hence, a large, continuous wine-growing area had been created by the monks of Pforta. At the end of the Middle Ages, the monastery owned 58 vineyards at 27 locations between Bad Kösen and Roßbach.

According to the records, Pforta had cellar and wine masters (1229 magister vini) in the 13th century demonstrating highly developed wine-growing and wine-making. The records of the Cistercians in Pforta show that wine qualities were already categorised as vinum bonum (1226), vinum melius (1289) or vinum terrestr (country wine, around 1340).

The vines were planted irregularly, and different grape varieties were planted together (documented in 1234). Between them, vegetables and other agricultural crops were planted on acres. Fruit-bearing trees or walnut trees as well as hops were also planted together with the vines. The vineyards were enclosed (first documented in 1268), and featured dry stone walls and terraces on the slopes, stairs, water drainage ditches or buildings as early as in the High Middle Ages.

2.a.3.10 Component Part 10: Saaleck

This component part encompasses the castles of Rudelsburg and Saaleck, located in the very southwest of the serial property on the steep cliffs above the right bank of the sinuous Saale River. The castles are situated in the immediate vicinity to and visual connection with each other.

Naumburg lies 11 kilometres to the northeast without intervisibility.

This component part covers two of a series of fortified castles in the Saale-Unstrut region, which were typical of the medieval border region where the ruler aimed to secure the assets within their territory. Rudelsburg castle was owned by the bishops of Naumburg and administrated by episcopal ministerials while Saaleck castle was founded by the Schenken von Saaleck, a noble family dependent on the Landgraves of Thuringia.

Evidence of the fortifications of Rudelsburg Castle and Saaleck Castle is excellently documented both by the tangible elements and in the form of field surveys.

Today, both castles are public property of the City of Naumburg.
Nomination

Rudelsburg Castle (in front) and Saaleck Castle, aerial view 2012 (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Rudelsburg Castle

Rudelsburg Castle, built on a steep shell limestone cliff 85 metres above the Saale River, was first mentioned in an episcopal deed dated 1171. While it is not known who built Rudelsburg Castle, its construction began around 1170 during the term of Bishop Udo II of Naumburg (1161 – 1186). In 1238, Bishop Engelhard (1206 – 1242) gave the castle (castrum et oppidum) to Margrave Henry of Meissen (1221 – 1288) as a fief.

Rudelsburg Castle is a two-part complex comprising a small inner baily in the west and a large-area outer baily stretching over the entire plateau. The inner baily which is situated at a somewhat higher elevation used to be surrounded by a curtain wall, remains of which have survived in the south and in the east. It was protected by trenches in the west, south and east and naturally by the cliff in the north which declines sharply towards the Saale River. Impressive remains of a round tower with a drop-shaped pinnacle have survived behind the east gate, with the foundation core of the latter having been built based on the Opus spicatum method.

Directly behind the gate there is a square-shaped Romanesque castle keep. This type of castle keep is rarely to be found. The square-shaped castle keep from the 12th century with battlements measures 20 metres and is the symbol of the castle, which can be seen from afar. The castle keep is comparable to those of the castles of Neuenburg, Saaleck and Schönburg, which also exhibit ashlar masonry of high quality. The structural relics of the Romanesque castle complex have carefully been preserved.

The overall complex of the inner baily resembles a staggered rectangle. In contrast to the older castle of Neuenburg, the layout reflects the striving for more symmetry, such as in Schönburg Castle, which is an expression of the typical development of the classic castle. The palas has a transverse rectangular layout. The upper floor of the palas with the great hall was built in the Romanesque period, together with the walls of the upper floors of the north and south wings. Basement and ground floor are part of the original structure; the vault and the triple window with cushion capitals in the northwest are also original. Of the former north wing only the curtain wall has survived.
Nomination

Rudelsburg Castle with view into the Saale valley in the direction of Bad Kösen, aerial view 2012
(Photo: Guido Siebert)
2. Description

Rudelsburg Castle

Ground plan of Rudelsburg Castle

Construction phase plan:

- A. Construction phase I (eastern, north-eastern and south-eastern ring wall)
- B. Castle cemetery
- C. Construction phase I (southern ring wall and basement and ground floor of the palace)
- D. Construction phase I (ground floor of the north wing and west wall of the east wing; courtyard wall between the north and south wings)
- E. Construction phase I (ground floor of the south wing)
- F. Construction phase II (first keep, to the east, in front of the core of the castle)
- G. Construction phase III (second keep, to the east and south of the core of the castle)

(LDA, Hans-Joachim Krause, edited by: Reinhard Schmitt/Bettina Weber)
Saaleck Castle

The picturesque ruins of Saaleck Castle rest on a low tongue of a range of hills near Rudelsburg Castle, about 65 metres above the Saale River, which is flowing around three of its sides. The surviving structures suggest that the castle was erected in the late 12th and early 13th century.

The small, two-part castle complex was limited in size also by the natural characteristics of the terrain. It used to be composed of an upper castle (inner bailey) and a lower castle (outer bailey). Local shell limestone was used as building material.

The inner bailey is dominated by two round towers of about 23 metres height. The east tower is basically a Romanesque building, its cubature is still authentic. The Romanesque tower has been completely preserved, apart from the upper 1.5 to 2 metres. The residential floor with remains of its entrance, an original fireplace and the latrine integrated in a wall still exist. This tower dates from the late 12th century and is similar to the castle keep called Dicker Wilhelm at Neuenburg Castle and the more recent keep at Schönburg Castle.

The outer bailey was likely situated to the north and downhill integrating the village of Saaleck. Saaleck has a Romanesque choir tower church with an inserted, semi-circular apse.

By directly facing each other, the castles of Saaleck and Rudelsburg are symbols of the rivalry among the regional competing powers in the High Middle Ages. Both castles served as strategic outposts above the nearby fords to collect taxes and rights along the Via Regia.
Saaleck Castle with view into the Saale valley in the direction of Bad Kösen, aerial view 2012 (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Ground plan of Saaleck Castle with the two round towers and ring walls from the Romanesque period (LDS, drawing after C. Schiffmann: Ingrid Kube)
2.a.3.11 Component Part 11: Flemmingen

This component part encompasses Flemmingen Village, which is part of the municipality of Naumburg located on the Saale-Ilm Plateau 4 kilometres southwest of the city.

Flemmingen is an impressive example of the merging Village structures in the German-Slav contact zone. The linear settlement is an example of the planned settlement of Flemish settlers in combination with an existing Slav settlement.

As more peasants were needed for the inland colonisation, relocation of people from remote regions was deliberately undertaken in order to satisfy the demand. On the occasion of the Royal Assembly of Liège in 1131, Bishop Udo I of Naumburg (1125–1148) invited settlers from Flanders or the Netherlands to come and live in the Saale-Unstrut region. The respective place, named “Flemmingen” after the new settlers, can be considered a paradigm of a settlement built by Flemish.

Contrary to what its regular shape may suggest, Flemmingen was built on the ground of an existing Sorbian village, Tribun. Flemmingen is thus a linear settlement built on a previous basis, of which a manor and a parish church were included in the new layout as can still be deduced from today’s ground plan of the village. The circular core of parcels around the parish church initially corresponded to the village centre of Tribun and was remodeled according to the new settlers’ requirements.

Flemmingen consists of a horseshoe-shaped arrangement of farms in the centre, with tangentially to this a regular array of other farms in the manner of a ribbon village. The older Slav core settlement and the more recent Flemish colony can thus be clearly identified. The very regularly structured linear village with its narrow, rectangular farmsteads still bears rich testimony as distinctive features of this settlement type and its representativeness of the inland colonisation phase. In its long, linear form, Flemmingen stretches over around 350 metres, thereby even surpassing the neighbouring villages of Albersroda, Ebersroda and others, which measure up to 200 metres.

The two parts of the village were brought together in the organisation of the open farmland, which was divided into regular longitudinal strips in the evolving system of the three-field economy. It originally responded to the need to provide drainage and was transferred from the coastal regions to the midland. The Flemish kept to those habits even when they settled elsewhere. This “imported” way of parcelling the farmland, beyond its territorial origins, used to be a key aspect of the nominated cultural landscape.

As in other areas, the expanse of the surrounding forest district was partially reduced by the newly founded village of Flemmingen. Still, the original boundaries dating back to the High Middle Ages between woodland and farmland in the western and eastern settlement borders have remained unchanged.

The village church of Flemmingen under the patronage of St Lucia, a patronage rarely found north of the Alps, was built in the first half or in the mid-12th century. It is a choir tower church with an apse, the original Romanesque building core of which, however, did not include the crossing tower visible today.
Ground plan card of the village of Flemmingen, 1765 (Sächsisches Staatsarchiv, Hauptstaatsarchiv Dresden)
Village of Flemmingen, aerial view from the south (Photo: Guido Siebert)
2. Description

Flemmingen, village church from the east (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Nebra Sky Disk (LDA Sachsen-Anhalt, Photo: Juraj Lipták)
2.B HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT

During the High Middle Ages, the cultural landscape along the rivers Saale and Unstrut was decisively shaped in the way that is still visible today. Its location in the contact zone between German and Slav population and at the interface of competing royal, noble and ecclesiastical interests made it one of the major bridging landscapes in the empire of the Ottonians, Salians and Hohenstaufens during the 10th to the 13th century. Frequently at the centre of profound political changes, the landscape between the middle Saale and lower Unstrut formed a region in which very different political interests met during the Early and High Middle Ages and thus contributed to a development, which produced in the 12th and 13th century a cultural blossoming visible to the present day.

2.b.1 Pre- and Protohistory

Thanks to its natural advantages, the landscape in the confluence area was attractive to humans from early times on. Waters rich in fish and the large amount of game in the surrounding forests and river meadows brought Stone Age hunters to the region 380,000 years ago. The favourable climate for vegetation, the fertile soils along the rivers and on the adjoining high plateaus, and the abundant wood supply were ideal for settlement. Archaeological evidence shows dense human settlements from the Neolithic Age onwards throughout all prehistoric times, with the total findings showing a remarkable continuity of settlement in the region.

These advantageous settlement conditions are also testified by some of the oldest and most precious works of art in central Europe in this very location: The figures of women carved from ivory and reindeer antlers alongside the River Unstrut in 11,000 BC are prominent examples, just as the circular complex of tumuli created in about 4,900 BC near Goseck, assumed to be the oldest surviving sun observatory in Europe. Also, the Nebra Sky Disc forged between 2,100 and 1,700 BC needs to be mentioned here, complemented by exceptional findings from the early Roman Imperial period which illustrate the high cultural level and the widely ramified trade network of the local rulers.
Ebtorf World Map, showing Naumburg, first third of 13th century (Hartmut Kugler, www.landschaftsmuseum.de)
Evidence of prehistoric paths and the comparative evaluation of excavation findings show the Saale-Unstrut region to be a very important transit area within the north-south and west-east routes of Europe. From the first pre-Christian centuries onwards, the cultural and technological influence of the Celts to the south and of Germanic migration from northern Germany can be identified. Around the middle of the 1st century BC, this was followed by the Elbe German tribes of the Hermundures. Even if the eagles of the Roman legions only once advanced as far as the banks of the Saale and Unstrut (Drusus), the river name Sala was already recorded by contemporaneous Roman sources and archaeological findings in the region point to intensive relations with the Roman Empire and, above all, to its cultural influence.

2. Description

2.b.2 The Early Middle Ages

From the Empire of the Thuringians to the Empire of the Franks
The Migration Period, which affected Asia, Europe and North Africa alike and brought decisive changes from 375 AD onwards, also had an influence on the Saale-Unstrut region. The local population, consisting of migrating Germanic Varini and Angles, merged to form the Thuringians, whose upper class created a kingdom in the 4th and 5th century. According to the reports of Sidonius Appolinaris (431/32 – 479), Gregory of Tours (538 – 594) and Venantius Fortunatus (540 – 610), the Thuringians, who were known to be vassals of the Huns in the mid-5th century, succeeded under their kings in developing into one of the most powerful Germanic empires. Their area of influence extended to the River Danube in the south and to the Rhine-Main area in the west. Thus they grew to become dangerous opponents of the Franks, who were attempting to achieve eastward expansion of the Gallo-Roman territory they had conquered, which extended as far as the Atlantic. A warranty of the Thuringians’ success was above all the system of alliances aimed to maintain the equilibrium between the rivaling power claims of the Germanic kingdoms. Ultimately, however, the Frankish troops defeated the Thuringian army by the Unstrut in 531, thus leading to the end of the Thuringian Empire.

Borderlands among Franks, Saxons and Sorbs
The military victory of the Franks was followed by the resettlement of parts of the Thuringian population in different areas of the Frankish Empire. Thuringia remained within the power structure of the Frankish Empire west of the Saale and south of the Unstrut from this time onwards. To compensate for the loss of residents, the Merovingians settled groups of Frisians, Angles, Saxons and probably also Hessians to the south and north of the Unstrut in exchange for payment of tithes.
Large sections of the former Thuringian Empire in the north and east were occupied by other powers. From the north, the Germanic tribal communities of the Saxons advanced as far as the Unstrut; they were loyal to the Germanic world of gods and opposed to the Christian religion.

The Avar tribe of horsemen blocked Frankish ambitions to take control of these areas east of the nominated region. They were succeeded in the 7th century by Slav Sorb tribes originating from the region of the Dnieper. They came westward as far as the River Saale, crossed it repeatedly and began to settle on its western banks. They had leaders called “duces” in the Frankish sources, representing a small group of Sorb nobility. The Sorbs were not Christians either but followed their own pagan traditions. The Sorbs had more than 50 civitates, meaning central strongholds with relating settlements. Such a fortified district or “Gau” developed on the site of today’s town of Naumburg and was called “Wethau”; the centre was a Sorb castle complex in Wettaburg (urban district of Naumburg).

The integration of the region into the Frankish Empire after the defeat of the Thuringians in 531 had far-reaching consequences. Since the territories of the Merovingians extended to large sections of western Europe, the land to the west of the Saale and south of the Unstrut became for the first time part of the western civilisation, which, although radically transformed by the events of the Migration of the Peoples, was still highly developed and based on the Greco-Roman culture seen as exemplary by contemporaries. The acceptance by the Franks of the Christian faith in accordance with the rites of the Catholic Church provided the opportunity to unite and merge Roman, Germanic and other ethnic groups under the supranational concept of a unified Christian people oriented to Rome.

The region by the Saale and Unstrut rivers had become a sensitive European border area in more than one respect. It marked the border between the peoples of Germanic and Slav origin converging here and marked also the north-eastern border of Christianity in continental Europe, although the Christian faith was not firmly established in the regions west of the Saale even under Frankish rule.

For the span of two centuries, there was neither a nearby bishop’s seat nor organised parish structures and church buildings in the area. The archdiocese of Mainz was formally responsible for the vast eastern regions of the empire including the nominated area, which proved rather difficult due to the sheer distance of 350 kilometres between Mainz and Naumburg, a journey of at least three weeks through rough terrain. The region by the Saale and Unstrut was located on the outermost periphery of the Empire. Mission work was carried out by Iro-Scottish or Anglo-Saxon missionaries, the most famous of which was the later canonised “Apostle of the Germans”, Winfried/Boniface (672/75 – 754/55), who succeeded in establishing a bishop’s seat in Erfurt in 742, even though it only lasted for 13 years due to its vulnerable border location far from Frankish strongholds. Subsequently, the Mainz archbishop was permanently responsible for Thuringia as far as the Saale River. In the Saale-Unstrut region no evidence of neither parish churches nor monasteries dating back prior to the 8th century has been found. Upon the ousting of the Merovingian royal house in 751, a new expansion phase began in the Frankish Empire.
Along with individual expeditions undertaken against the Saxons, the Sorb settlement areas east of the Saale were also the target of Frankish attacks. According to the report in the Hersfeld annals for 766, a successful Frankish attack was launched against Wettaburg Castle, the centre of the “Gau” of Wetha already mentioned, i.e. the headquarters of the Sorbs in the Saale-Unstrut region. Following victories over the Avars, Langobards and other peoples, the Frankish Empire was at its largest during the reign of Pippin’s son Charlemagne (768 – 814). In a very bloody war lasting almost thirty years and involving great losses for both sides (772 – 804), the pagan Saxons were conquered and their territory was fully integrated into the Frankish Empire. The Carolingian comital constitution took precedence over the existing district ("Gau") structures, thus increasing the influence on the region.

As elsewhere, Christianisation ran parallel to military subjugation in the Saxon area. So the diocese of Halberstadt was founded during the first quarter of the 9th century, bordered by the Unstrut in the south-west and the Saale in the south-east. Also the east Hessian monasteries of Hersfeld and Fulda were endowed with rich possessions in the Saale-Unstrut area with the aim of encouraging missionary work there. The Lower Unstrut lost its significance as a border river but remained, in ecclesiastical terms, the diocesan boundary between the archbishopric of Mainz and the new diocese of Halberstadt. The Saale, on the other hand, remained the lasting natural border with the Slavic territories. In conjunction with the hinterland, the Saale was protected from possible attacks from the east by a chain of closely neighbouring strongholds and fortifications. The Hersfeld tithe register dating from the 9th century provides information about the 19 castle locations and appertaining settlements which it names. For the Hassegau region, the deed of donation issued by Charlemagne for the Hersfeld monastery in 780 shows that two counts were ordered to collect the tithe. This illustrates particularly well the inseparable teamwork between secular and ecclesiastical power in Charlemagne’s Frankish Empire. For further protection against the Sorbs in addition to the castle complexes listed in the Hersfeld tithe register, more fortifications were built upriver in the course of the 9th century, which became known as the “Limes Sorabicus”.

As a result of these successful military campaigns and borderland fortifications, the territory of the Frankish Empire extended in the first quarter of the 9th century from the Iberian Peninsula in the west to the Elbe and Saale in the east, from the North Sea in the north to Central Italy in the south. Thus most of Christian Europe was united in Charlemagne’s hands. One expression of this pre-eminent position was Charlemagne’s coronation as Emperor by Pope Leo III. Apart from the royal dynasty of kings, the most important rulers in this huge Empire were the bishops and abbots of the Imperial monasteries and the dukes, margraves and counts appointed by the king himself. Closely interconnected by kinship ties, they formed the “Imperial aristocracy” made up of nobles and free knights of all ethnic groups of the Frankish Empire. However, Charlemagne’s successors were not able to maintain Imperial unity. A development process began shortly after 814 that led – supported by the Germano-Romanic language frontier – to a gradual drifting apart of the different parts of the Empire.
Thematic Map of Cultural Landscape Elements dating from Prehistory to the Early Middle Ages
A bordering and connecting area under the Ottonians

In 919, Heinrich, the duke of Saxony, became king of the Franks and the Saxons, which triggered a significant shift of power to the east that was associated with the new dynasty. As a result, the Saale-Unstrut region moved from a peripheral position in the Frankish empire to the focus of political interest. At the time of his coronation Heinrich had already begun to expand his power along the eastern border of the Empire. In 928/929, he undertook a successful campaign to conquer the Slav tribes to the east of the Elbe and protected his advance by building numerous fortifications. The building of new fortifications and renovation of old ones, as decided at an Imperial Diet in 926, and the organisation of armoured horse-back formations also proved to be successful methods of defence against the Hungarian horsemen. The victory of the east Frankish-German army over the Hungarians by the Unstrut in 933 was of great, primarily psychological, significance. Until his death, Heinrich’s kingdom suffered no further Hungarian attacks. As a result of Heinrich I’s expansion policy and the conquest of the Slav tribes, the character of the area east of the Saale and Unstrut changed from a direct border area to a connecting region between the old settlement land to the west and the newly conquered regions by the Elbe. With the consent of the Pope and the German Imperial bishops, the Emperor arranged for dioceses and bishop’s churches to be established in Merseburg, Zeitz and Meissen in 968, forming a new church province for the eastern part of the Empire within the equally newly founded archbishopric of Magdeburg. In this way, decisive requirements had been met to strengthen royal rule in the region and ensure fluid boundaries between political rule and ecclesiastical development. Thus, the Saale-Unstrut region became part of the east Saxon royal landscape.

The significance of this region in the Ottonian period is not only limited to providing bed and board for the royal court but also includes the beginnings of the “religious infrastructure” along the Saale and Unstrut. The founder of the bishop’s seat in Zeitz aimed to create the main religious centre for mission work in the region. Yet, due to inadequate endowment and its location on the Elster, which was still a strategic risk some 40 kilometres afar from old Christian settlements, these attempts suffered a number of drawbacks.

By the end of the 10th century however, the Saale-Unstrut area had ceased to be a border region of the Empire as a result of developments during the Ottonian period. The elevation of Zeitz to a bishop’s seat and the foundation of several monasteries strengthened the region. A prime example is the Benedictine monastery of Kleinjena, the latter being the homestead of the noble family of the Ekkehardines, at the confluence of the Saale and Unstrut. It illustrates the efforts made by various rulers to draw even with their kin in other regions like the Rhineland, Westphalia, Hesse and Bavaria, which had long had a dense network of ecclesiastical institutions and were more advanced in many respects.

Thematic Map of Cultural Landscape Elements dating from Prehistory to the Early Middle Ages

Based on the regional Cultural Landscape Register (see Annex A), only 118 elements out of a total of 1096 medieval landscape elements identified can be
attributed to the Early Middle Ages. The map indicates, however, that the eastward movement had already started so that the Saale-Unstrut area had ceased to be a border region of the Empire by the end of the 10th century.

2.b.3 The High Middle Ages

The Ekkehardine Dynasty and its move eastward
As early as the late Ottonian era, the ambitious family of the Ekkehardines can be seen to be an aristocratic dynasty possessing a large amount of property and having a great influence to the west and east of the Saale and to the north and south of the lower Unstrut. The family with firm roots in this region benefited from the Ottonian development policies. In the late 10th century, it took on important assignments for the expansion of royal rule in the eastern part of the Empire. The first prominent representative of this house, Ekkehard I, held the office of a Margrave of Meissen (985 – 1002) and was simultaneously seen by his contemporaries to be the Duke of the Thuringians – in view of his immense power. On 30 April 1002, the margrave was murdered by rival nobles at the Saxon royal palace of Pöhlde. Ekkehard I was buried at the monastery of St George, which he had founded in Kleinjena upon the Unstrut. In his chronicle, contemporaneous bishop Thietmar of Merseburg remembered him with appropriate words: “He was an ornament to the Empire, a treasure of the land, a hope for his subjects and a terror to his enemies and he would have been completely perfect if he had only been able to remain humble”. After extensive battles for his inheritance and succession, Ekkehard I’s sons, Margrave Hermann (1009 – 1038) and Markgrave Ekkehard II (1009 – 1046), assumed power in 1009, and grew to become the most powerful rulers in the eastern part of the Empire. They moved their centre of rule from Kleinjena to the “Neue Burg” (New Castle), which had probably already been founded by their father and was located a few kilometres to the east in a strategically good position at the crossing point of major trade routes. As a consequence, it gave the name of “Naumburg” to the various small settlements which had long existed there. After moving the Benedictine monastery from Kleinjena to the vicinity of the “Neue Burg” and founding another ecclesiastical institution, the later monastery of St Moritz, the two brothers succeeded in transferring the bishop’s seat, which had been in Zeitz since 968, to Naumburg. This was done with the consent of the Pope and in close cooperation with Emperor Conrad II (1024 – 1039). The first Naumburg bishop’s church of St Peter and St Paul and the monastery buildings were constructed directly adjacent to the castle of the margraves, while a collegiate chapter also dedicated to these two apostles was founded in Zeitz. The moving of a bishop’s seat founded by the Emperor to the alodial estate of a family of nobles was a unique event in medieval ecclesiastical history.
The reason given in documents, namely that the move was due to the frequent attacks of Slav enemies and the perilous position of Zeitz, is certainly not the whole story of the motives for this step. It was rather a matter of reconciling the interests of the Salian King Conrad II with those of the margraves. The king, who was a stranger to Saxony, had an interest in firmly integrating the powerful Ekkehardines and, simultaneously, a need for better endowment of the bishop’s seat for Imperial service. Numerous donations to the cathedral chapter of Naumburg by the Salian monarchs Conrad II (1024–1039), Heinrich III (1039–1056) and Heinrich IV (1056–1106) indicate that Naumburg was deliberately planned to become the new centre in this region. This is shown in particular clarity by a document issued by Emperor Konrad II in 1033 and jointly instigated by the Ekkehardines and the Naumburg bishop Kadaloh who had been in office since 1030. It induced merchants settled in Kleinjena to move to Naumburg, offering particularly beneficial legal guarantees for their trade. Thus, the rise of Naumburg to become the ecclesiastical, political, cultural and economic centre of the Saale-Unstrut region had begun.

Villages were assigned to the cathedral chapter with inclusion of the peasants living there and all rights to forests, waters and paths. As in the case of the village of Kösen assigned in 1040, it is proven that the residents were Sorbs, identified as “Smurds”. Another deed of donation issued by Emperor Heinrich III in the same year shows that members of the Sorb nobility were also vassals of the Emperor, such as, in a specific case, a certain Sememizl, who owned a total of five villages in the area surrounding Naumburg. In conjunction with other documents and archaeological information, we find that the Sorb and German parts of the population lived largely peacefully alongside each other.

The direct relationship between the Emperor and the Naumburg bishop was able to be strengthened, as shown by the untiring Imperial service of the Naumburg bishops until the end of the period of office of Bishop Engelhard in 1242. The strong position of the kingship at the new political centre of the Saale-Unstrut region, which now became apparent and had resulted from the negotiations prior to the relocation of the bishop’s seat in 1028, was the criterion for all further rulers of the Empire until the end of the 13th century. However, they were only able to do it justice to very different degrees in view of the powers of the regional nobility which were increasingly expanding. Emperor Friedrich I Barbarossa (1152–1190), who was closely associated with the diocese of Naumburg, visited Naumburg on 27 November 1171 and Neuenburg Castle before 14 October 1172; likewise, his grandson Friedrich II (1212–1250) issued documents in the bishop’s town of Naumburg on in 1215. Further contacts with the highest powers in the Empire were associated with attempts by royalty to themselves take control of politics in the Saale-Unstrut region. However, these attempts remained unsuccessful so that, henceforth, the bishops of Naumburg, the landgraves of Thuringia and the markgraves of Meissen dominated the further events.

The developments outlined here using the example of the Saale-Unstrut region, namely the withdrawal of central power and the successful rise of regional Imperial princes to almost king-like rule in their territory, is paradigmatic of the situation in the whole of the Holy Roman Empire at the end of the 13th century.
The Naumburg Bishops and their role in territorial development

With only a few exceptions, the Naumburg bishops were closely connected with the kings and emperors from the Salian and Hohenstaufen dynasties from 1028 until the middle of the 13th century. In the performance of their ecclesiastical and administrative assignments they were assisted by the cathedral chapter, which became more and more emancipated from the bishops in the course of the 12th and 13th century. As an ecclesiastical body headed by a provost and a dean, the cathedral chapter was increasingly able to establish itself as an independent power factor. Its members came from the most influential nobility of the region, who competed for offices as well as titles and territories in the region, aligning themselves either with king, Pope or bishop in order to gain influence upon the politics of the cathedral chapter.

These cathedral canons alongside the bishops provided both impulses and financial means for improvement of educational standards, as well as for spiritual stimulation and liturgical structures by founding and establishing “memoria”, saints’ festivals and processions. They also founded a cathedral school and established contacts and relations far beyond the boundaries of the diocese through frequent visits to the archidiaconates.

Being lords of the town of Naumburg, the bishops and the cathedral chapter promoted a systematic development of the city into the largest and economically most important town in the Saale-Unstrut region. It was under their supervision that the mainstays of the town’s religious infrastructure were built in the 12th and early 13th century. The establishment of the episcopal mint in Naumburg proved to be a hugely important economic factor for the bishop’s town and – as shown by the wide distribution of the bracteates minted in Naumburg – for the Central German region as well. Increased efforts to develop church structures throughout the diocese become effective from the time of Bishop Walram (1091 – 1111) and his two successors Theoderic I (1111 – 1123) and Udo I (1125 – 1148) on, who founded and consecrated numerous parish churches. By building up parish pastoral care throughout their diocese, the Naumburg bishops assumed a leading role in strengthening Christianisation and establishing the church in this German-Slavic contact zone.

Likewise, they were among the major protagonists of church reform in Central Germany, since they energetically supported the dissemination of both the Augustinian Canons and the Benedictine reform modelled on Hirsau towards the end of the 12th century.

Together with numerous other relevant activities in the Pleissenland area and in Zeitz, a House of Augustinian Canons headed by a provost was set up at Naumburg’s St Moritz Church during the term of Bishop Dietrich I. These Canons extended their major activities in the field of pastoral care far into the diocese and were able to open the Klösterlein Zelle near Aue as a daughter house in the Erzgebirge Mountains before the end of the 12th century. At the beginning of the 13th century, the status of St Moritz in Naumburg was still felt to be exemplary in the adjoining eastern diocese of Meissen. In a charter dating from 1205, Bishop Theodoric of Meissen founded the St Afra House of Augustinian Canons in Meissen and stipulated that it should hold the same position in
relation to the Meissen principal church as that of St Moritz to the Naumburg principal church.

Thanks to the influence exercised by Bishop Udo I, efforts to introduce the Hirsau reform at Goseck Monastery with monks from the Pegau Benedictine monastery in Saxony proved successful. The chronicle begun after introduction of the Hirsau reform at Goseck Monastery is one of the most important historical works of the 12th century in Central Germany and is considered one of the major records of the effect of the Hirsau reform in this area. Similarly bishop Udo I succeeded in introducing this reform in the Naumburg Benedictine Monastery of St George.

As the owner of parish churches, chapels and the Hospital of St Mary Magdalene, this Benedictine monastery originally founded by the Ekkehardines played a significant role for both the town of Naumburg and for the immediate surrounding area because of its extensive estates.

The remarkably early settlement of Cistercians in the diocese of Naumburg is the result of the activities of Bishop Udo I who belonged to the House of the Ludowingers. Together with numerous other Imperial princes, he met the Cistercian abbot Bernard of Clairvaux for the first time at the Imperial Diet in Liège in March 1131. This meeting can be seen as of central significance for the propagation of the Cistercian order in the Empire. For Bishop Udo I, it provided both motivation and opportunity to arrange for a delegation of monks from the Walkenried Cistercian monastery to settle in a location in the vicinity of the bishop’s town of Naumburg in 1137/1138. The founding of the Cistercian Pforta Monastery proved to be a milestone in the development of the cultural landscape by the Saale and Unstrut, and for the continuing propagation of the Order on to Eastern Europe.

The visit of Bishop Udo I to Liège was also significant in another respect. He ceased the opportunity to encourage Flemish peasants to leave their home and follow him to his diocese on the prospect of guaranteed special benefits, such as low dues and inheritability of property. The success is exemplified by the Flemish settlers’ village of Flemmingen, where they settled in the direct vicinity of the Slav village of Tribun to the south of Naumburg.

These successful efforts of the Naumburg bishops to boost the economic, cultural and spiritual development of the Saale-Unstrut region corresponded to simultaneous undertakings by the other rulers active in the region. The result of these endeavours is a phenomenon recognisable in numerous areas in Europe known as “Landesausbau” (or “Colonisation” or “Ostsiedlung”) in the High Middle Ages. Such action was supplemented by military protection of the positions already achieved, as demonstrated by the Naumburg bishops in the 12th century when they established the episcopal castles of Schönburg and Rudelsburg. Complemented by an increase of the area’s population these new public assignments of protection and administration fell to the diocese of Naumburg, which led to crucial changes in social structure. In the documents of the cathedral chapter dating from the 12th century, numerous examples of previously personally bonded serfs are recorded, who were given the rights of free tenants or ministerials in return for payment of annual dues. These ministerials then merged with
the large number of free knights in the Saale-Unstrut region to form the lower-ranking nobility. Families like the Schönburgers and Schönbergers had risen in the castle service of the Naumburg bishops; likewise, the Meinheringer free knights attained the title of burgraves of the Ludowingian Neuenburg Castle. Following these bestowments offices, ranks, and titles these families were able to profit from frequent expansions of the borderland region, claiming territories for themselves in the colonisation area, thus furthering their status and ambition. No other region of the Empire in the High Middle Ages was able to procure such social dynamics and opportunities for rapid personal advancement.

With a growing population and the changes in administration here described, the agreed feudal tenures became more and more complicated as a result of multiple and third-party enfeoffments. An example is the last will of the episcopal ministerial Hugo of Schönburg dating from the second half of the 12th century, who left his family an income from more than 20 different liege lords besides a stone house in Flemmingen/Tribun. Altogether, the intensification of government led to a significant rise in income, which allowed the bishops as the most influential liege lords and property owners in the diocese to acquire substantial political and financial reserves at their disposal. This enabled them to become actively involved in both local and imperial politics.

The political significance of the west choir of Cathedral

The prestige attained by the Naumburg bishop's seat, which was shown cartographically for the first time in the Ebstorf World Map produced at the beginning of the 13th century, is expressed by the elaborate new cathedral, the construction of which was begun around 1210 during the period of office of Bishop Engelhard (1206 – 1242). As his successor, Dietrich II, whose period of office lasted just under 30 years (1243 – 1272), sought to permanently maintain the independence of Naumburg's diocese. For this purpose the representation of its wealth and power were obligatory.

It was with this in mind that he instigated the completion of the new Naumburg Cathedral by an anonymous master craftsman and his workshop, called the “Naumburg Master” after his main surviving work, the west choir of Naumburg Cathedral.

In the late Hohenstaufen Empire, his workshop was one of the decisive transmitters and pioneers of the seminal innovations in architecture and sculpture developed, in particular at Reims Cathedral. The workshop moved from northeastern France to Mainz and then, with the support and arrangement of the powerful Mainz Archbishop Siegfried III (1230 – 1248), on to Naumburg.

Deducing from the date of the preserved and famous call for donations for these sculptures in 1249, as well as the surviving inscriptions on the founder figures, it can be concluded that there was a decisive impulse for the deliberate emphasis of a certain group of high-ranking nobility when portraying the founders in the west choir. Because of their donations which made the building of the Cathedral possible, these founders were designated to act as tradition-forming constituents for the identity of the Naumburg Cathedral chapter as well the region itself. It is a remarkable display of power and self-esteem of
these noble families, which claimed to share the rule over a region since two centuries, a realm they considered to be their creation.

The Cistercian Monastery of Pforta and its role in shaping the cultural landscape

Like many other Cistercian monasteries Pforta Monastery had only received a very modest endowment of the order in 1132/38, which was initially supplemented by donations from the Naumburg bishops and distinguished members of the Naumburg and Zeitz clergy. In line with the Cistercian ideals of economic independence, the monastery applied a strict purchasing and economic policy until the mid-13th century, with the creation and management of granges. However, the founding of such granges run by lay brothers (conversi), with their own mills, workshops and efficient water supply systems, met considerable difficulties in the old settlement area surrounding Pforta, since most of the rights of possession and rule were already in the hands of older monastic institutions or secular rulers.

Nonetheless the spiritual appeal of the Cistercian community succeeded in altering these firmly established structures step by step in its favour. Concerned about their own memoria, many rulers were persuaded to assign possessions to the Pforta Monastery, in return for the burial of family members on the monastery grounds or even in the monastery church. Subsequently, the Cistercians bought up all third-party rights with the help of their financial surplus which steadily increased due to the sale of agricultural and craft products on the markets in Halle, Naumburg, Jena and Erfurt.

With even greater success, they also managed to enlist parts of the peasant population into their service, offering the liege lords compensation payments for their release from personal bondage. These people partly worked as conversi, lay brothers, supporting the Cistercians’ local grange economy, and partly they were sent as groups to resettle in Silesia, Greater Poland or the Baltic region through the agency and assistance of the Cistercian Order. If the monastery’s own financial resources were not adequate for such endeavours, Pforta was able to borrow large amounts of money within the Cistercian Order, foremost from the primary abbey of Clairvaux. Over time, Pforta was thus able to establish a sphere of domination within the area surrounding the monastery. The monks profitably used the land in a single-minded, well-planned and versatile way: There is evidence of quarrying, the planting of vines on the slopes of the Saale and other suitable areas, the planting of orchards, the establishment of smithies, workshops for weaving, fur production and shoe-making, the setting-up of bakeries and cheese dairies as well as intense sheep rearing, grain growing, timber rafting and fishing.

Pforta Monastery also initiated the construction of a Saale weir between Wenzendorf on the west bank of the Saale and Kösen. The construction of this weir is connected with the building of a 10 kilometre-long canal called the “Kleine Saale” (Little Saale) in the 13th century, a masterpiece of engineering of its time. Several contracts show that the Benedictine monks of St George, the canons of St Moritz in Naumburg and the Naumburg cathedral chapter shared
the costs of maintenance for the Kleine Saale in return for rights of utilisation of mill streams. A water expert from Pforta Monastery and the highest-ranking fisherman from the Naumburg cathedral chapter were both assigned to perform the technical maintenance of the Kleine Saale and to settle any disputes.

One of the greatest achievements of Pforta Monastery was the propagation of the Cistercian Order to the east and to the Baltic area, as well as the settlement of peasants in these regions. As a result of its aggressive economic policy of establishing granges, Pforta acquired a charter in 1215 to transport carts and loads through the margravates of Meissen and Lower Lusatia – and thus to Silesia – without being charged taxes or dues. The cooperation of the monastery on the Saale with the Wettin and Ludowinger dynasties was motivated by a number of considerations, including mutual strategies of power expanse and finances, as well as the transfer of spiritual, cultural and technological knowledge into the areas intended for colonisation. The prestige and spiritual appeal of Pforta Monastery to important rulers clearly facilitated the work and strategic propagation of the Cistercians.

The Dynasty of the Ludowingers and their contribution to the cultural significance of the region

For the Saale-Unstrut region, the Ludowingers were, together with the Wettin dynasty, undoubtedly the most influential aristocratic dynasty during the 12th and the first half of the 13th century. The family had moved from Main-Franconia in the 11th century and enjoyed a close relationship with the Mainz archbishop. Built high above the Unstrut valley between the two old Saxon Palatinate centres of Zscheiplitz and Goseck and within sight of the bishop’s town of Naumburg, the dynasty’s seat of Neuenburg Castle was already in 1100 by far the largest and most important fortification of the Ludowinger family. It remained of outstanding significance both politically and in order to fortify the region until the end of the 13th century. The family’s bestowment with the title of landgraves of Thuringia was not associated with additional possessions and territories, but it was a regulative commission from the king. Yet, the Ludowingers succeeded in controlling and expanding their areas of influence, extending from the Saale to the Middle Rhine in Hesse and Thuringia. Basic means for their rule were a combination of the acquisition of estates, the construction of castles, the development of rural areas and settlements, all fostered by a dynastic marriage policy.

In the course of the 12th century, two members of the Thuringian landgrave family were elected as bishops in Naumburg – Udo I (1125 – 1148), and Udo II (1161 – 1186), both of whom had vivid parts in the Imperial politics alongside Emperor Friedrich I. Their family’s services to the crown were rewarded with the bestowment of the Palatinate of Saxony along with all its estates by the Emperor, resembling the fact that the Ludowingers were already among the most important Imperial princes of the time.

Reflecting their social status the Ludowingers created a princely court culture modelled to equal royal forms. It included the construction of castles, literary
patronage, as well as the founding and patronage of a variety of church and religious establishments.

The Ludowingers’ prestigious standing is visible to this day in the Saale-Unstrut region: During the 12th and early 13th century, Neuenburg Castle was extended on a large scale several times and ranked in size – and probably in military resources as well – before Wartburg Castle. The most innovative double chapel was erected, the nunnery in Zscheiplitz founded, Freyburg expanded to become a town, and St Mary’s Church built there as the parish church.

The magnificent court of Count Palatine Hermann of Saxony (1181 – 1217, from 1190 Landgrave of Thuringia) at Neuenburg Castle was an extremely lively – and perhaps the most significant – centre of literary activities in the Empire at the end of the 12th and beginning of the 13th century. At the request of Landgrave Hermann I, Heinrich von Veldecke (about 1145 – about 1200), who came from the Maasland region, completed his Eneas novel at Neuenburg Castle, with which he founded the German-language secular epic. At the beginning of the 13th century, the most important poets of their time stayed there, namely Wolfram von Eschenbach (around 1160/80 – around 1220) and Walther von der Vogelweide (around 1170 – around 1230).

Moreover, between 1221 and 1226, Neuenburg Castle was repeatedly the starting-point for the landgrave’s military expeditions to the margraviate and became a venue for a number of political negotiations.

The year 1247 saw both the prime of the family’s ambition and its ruin. The Thuringian landgrave Heinrich Raspe IV, became king, brought the singular prestige of royal office to the landgrave family, but died unexpectedly within a few months and without descendants. Following his death, the Wettin margrave succeeded the Ludowingian Imperial fief.

The Wettin Dynasty and its unifying territorial reign
The family, named after Wettin Castle to the north of Halle and closely related to the Ekkehardines, had advanced its station since the end of the 10th century. This was largely due to the office of stewardship of the Naumburg cathedral chapter, granted to the Wetting family as an Imperial enfeoffment. The office of stewardship was not only very prestigious, it also included the jurisdiction over the subjects of the cathedral chapter, guaranteeing the steward a substantial income and influence, all of which paved the way for the Wettin family. As early as the late 11th century there was a Wettin bishop of Naumburg – bishop Günther (1079 – 1090). Together with his mother, Countess Berchta, and his brothers, Counts Dietrich of Brehna and Wilhelm of Camburg and the latter’s wife, Countess Gepa, he was one of the revered first founders of Naumburg Cathedral, who are finely portrayed by the founder statues and in the glass windows of the Naumburg west choir.

Appointed as margraves in the Imperial territories to the east of the Saale, they derived their right to rule directly from their royal assignment. With Margrave Konrad of Meissen (1123 – 1156) and his son and successor Otto (1156 – 1190), they succeeded in establishing their rule as Imperial princes between the Saale and the Elbe. It was ultimately the Wettins who were able to exercise a
Thematic Map of Cultural Landscape Elements dating from the High Middle Ages

Source: Cultural Landscape Cadastre, State Office for Heritage Management and Archaeology Saxony-Anhalt
Base map: Topographic map 1:50 000 (© LfUerGeo LSA 2013, 01/21/15)
Scale: 1:200 000
Spatial reference: DHDN / Gauss-Krüger Zone 4 (EPSG: 31469)
Geographical grid coordinates in WSG 1984 (EPSG: 4326)
Date: 2 December 2015
decisive influence on the development of Naumburg and its bishops as of the middle of the 13th century. The Wettins, with Margrave Heinrich the Illustrious (1221 – 1288), were able to not only consolidate the territory they ruled but also to expand it substantially. Decisive changes took place when Heinrich of Meissen invoked his enfeoffment with the landgraviate of Thuringia in 1243, and launched a military attack on Thuringia immediately after the death of the Ludowinger. It is significant that Neuenburg Castle was one of the first Ludowinger possessions, which Heinrich of Meissen occupied when he advanced into Thuringia in 1248. He was also able to force his half-brother, Bishop Theodoric II, to concede decisive political prerogatives relating to the Naumburg diocese. This paved the way for political integration of the Naumburg cathedral chapter into Wettin territorial rule – a development to which the bishop’s churches of Merseburg and Meissen also had to submit in the long term.

Not only in the field of ecclesiastical politics had the Wettins gained strength in the nominated area. To a far greater extent, they achieved political dominance in the whole Central German region during the 13th century, creating most favourable conditions for their homelands in the Saale-Unstrut region. The Thuringian landgraviate and the Saxon Palatinate became parts of the Wettin sphere of control, of which the political centres were located to the east of the Saale. The Naumburg cathedral chapter and the Saale-Unstrut region thus moved to the geographical centre of a Wettin territory stretching from the Werra to Lusatia. Even though the secular and ecclesiastic institutions in the area prevailed, they lost much of their independence and power. The Wettins simultaneously took charge of Neuenburg Castle and the city of Freyburg, claiming all the Ludowingers estates and rights in the Saale-Unstrut area. Nevertheless, the economic emphasis was only to move gradually towards the east during the Late Middle Ages, when the importance of the relatively young town of Leipzig began to outdo that of the old trade fair town of Naumburg.

Summary of the regional development during the High Middle Ages
The remarkable rise of the region by the Saale and Unstrut during the High Middle Ages had a variety of causes. To pinpoint the general political conditions responsible for this development, primarily the efforts of the Frankish kings to secure this area as a border region to the Saxons and the Sorbs were essential, as well as the subsequent Ottonian policy of extending royal rule into the areas settled by Slavs to the east of the Saale. These royal colonisation and settlement endeavours were decisive for the development of the area and stimulated the variety of benefitting conditions described above. During the rule of the Ottonian kings, the Saale-Unstrut region shifted towards a more central position, becoming a transit and bridging zone between the German and the Slav areas, connecting the old and new regions of the Empire.

Alongside the kings, the driving forces of this development were the nobles and the church. From 1028 on, the bishops of Naumburg triggered decisive developments in the region. Likewise, the Cistercian Monastery of Pforta shaped the development of the cultural landscape in a crucial manner. Of the noble families, it was primarily the Ludowingers and the Wettins who influenced the
events and building activities in the Saale-Unstrut region in the 12th and 13th century. Within an elite circle of noble families within the cathedral chapter, the secular powers of the region were balanced and control over the region shared. These as well as numerous other ecclesiastical establishments and secular rulers shaped the towns, villages, and cultural landscape of the region, which retains its character created in the High Middle Ages until today.

Since the last third of the 12th century and significant technological and artistic stimuli were transmitted from this region to eastern Europe, many of these due to the Cistercians at Pforta Monastery, who were active throughout Europe from Burgundy to Livland. It was thanks to their activities that spiritual incentives, economic methods and techniques, organisational structures, fruit species and, above all, large groups of settlers arrived in formerly scarcely populated regions to the east. They played a substantial role in shaping the continent and disseminating the Christian faith.

A peculiarity of the settlement history in the Saale-Unstrut region is its involvement in settlement activities in Silesia and Great Poland. The middle and the end of the 12th century as well as the first half of the 13th century marks an intense period of inland colonisation within the wider region. It was followed by a phase of internal consolidation, which lasted until the end of the 13th century. Upon political unification of the Central German region after 1247, the Saale-Unstrut region became part of the larger political unit of the Wettin state and subsequently lost its specific character and status as an independent transfer region and transformation landscape.

The bloom of the region marks exactly the two centuries we now refer to as the High Middle Age. At their end the political focus shifted to other regions and the prominent building activities around Naumburg came to an end. The nominated are remained a wealthy but far less dynamic region in the 14th century, causing the monumental landscape to be passed on through the generations largely unchanged.

**Thematic Map** of Cultural Landscape Elements dating from the High Middle Ages

Based on the regional Cultural Landscape Register (see Annex A), 720 out of a total of 1096 medieval landscape elements identified can be attributed to the High Middle Ages, thereby testifying the excellent condition of the preserved elements. The map clearly shows the significant development that shaped the confluence area of Saale and Unstrut and its surrounding plateaus during that period.
2.4 From the Late Middle Ages to the Present

Under the rule of the Wettins (1300–1815)
At the beginning of the 14th century, the cultural landscape in the Saale-Unstrut region, which had been shaped in the High Middle Ages by a variety of secular and ecclesiastical rulers, came under the dominating influence of the aristocratic House of Wettin. In a period of more than 500 years after, the rule of the Wettins brought continuous stability for the Central German region, most of all for the cultural landscape by the Saale and Unstrut.

Thematic Map of Cultural Landscape Elements dating from the Late Middle Ages
Based on the regional Cultural Landscape Register (see Annex A), 258 out of a total of 1096 medieval landscape elements identified can be attributed to the Late Middle Ages. The map particularly indicates that larger pieces of land were less concerned by changes than in the High Middle Ages. Development is rather reflected in form of single elements found in the entire area.

Following the Reformation instigated by Martin Luther (1485–1546) in 1517 in nearby Wittenberg, the Wettins and the region’s nobility turned to Protestantism, promoting and funding the reformers. As a result of the alliance of Protestant rulers and reformers, the monasteries and religious establishments in Naumburg, Goseck, Zscheiplitz and Pforta were closed between 1533 and 1540 and their endowments and properties confiscated. In the former Cistercian Monastery of Pforta, the Wettins opened a princes’ school in 1543 serving to train future public servants. Next to the Wettins, in particular the town of Naumburg and numerous private tenants benefited by taking over monastery estates and properties from ecclesiastical establishments.

In all of the Saale-Unstrut region, only the property rights held by the Naumburg Cathedral chapter remained largely untouched. However, after the death of the last bishop in 1564, the vacant position was occupied by administrators from the House of Wettin. The cathedral chapter retained indirect participation in territorial rule but increasingly lost its spiritual functions.

Profiting from the very structures shaped in the High Middle Ages, the town of Naumburg enjoyed a substantial economic upswing. This was reflected by a significant increase in the population by the end of the 16th century (approx. 9,000) and by the high-quality buildings of the era, many of which have survived to the present day. The success of the town was due to the St Peter and Paul Fair, which was granted privileges by Emperor Maximilian I in 1514 and enjoyed supra-regional significance, and to local wine and beer, which were sought after far beyond the borders of the region.
Thematic Map of Cultural Landscape Elements
dating from the Late Middle Ages

- Buffer Zone of the World Heritage Property
- Cultural landscape element
- Cultural landscape element
- Cultural landscape element
- Settlement

Source: Cultural Landscape Cadastre, State Office for Heritage Management and Archaeology Saxony-Anhalt
Base map: Topographic map 1:50 000 (© UtermGeo LSA 2013, 01/2013)
Scale: 1:200 000
Spatial reference: DHDN / Gauss-Krüger Zone 4 (EPSG:31469)
Geographical grid coordinates in WGS 1984 (EPSG:4326)
Date: 2 December 2015
Outstanding examples of the new prosperity are the Baroque main altar (1680) or the Hildebrandt organ in the main parish church of St Wenceslas, personally inspected by Johann Sebastian Bach in 1746. The castles of Neuenburg, Schönburg, Rudelsburg and Saaleck had long been of considerable administrative importance and remained of special strategic significance as fortified locations and places of refuge. However, they lost these functions gradually until the Thirty Years’ War (1618 – 1648), which proved devastating for the Saale-Unstrut region.

From the 18th century on, the castles along the Saale and Unstrut amidst their cultural landscape became prime subjects of romantic admiration. Neuenburg Castle also experienced a new heyday as accommodation for hunting parties from the ducal court.

Also, wine-growing on the terraces above the Saale and Unstrut experienced a new boom, resulting in the erection of a unique monument in 1722 – the “Stone Album” in Grossjena. This consists of twelve larger-than-life reliefs cut in the layered rock at the foot of the terraced vineyard, portraying biblical scenes associated with wine.

After the ruling ducal families of Saxe-Weissenfels and Saxe-Zeitz had died out by the middle of the century, the territories by the Saale and Unstrut were returned to the Saxon Electors in Dresden, the principle Wettin line.

**Prussian Rule (1815 — 1945)**

As a result of the Congress of Vienna, the kingdom of Saxony was forced to cede extensive territories to the Prussian king in 1815. Within the newly formed Prussian province of Saxony, the landscape by the Saale and Unstrut now became part of the Prussian state until the end of the Second World War.

At the former Pforta Monastery, a Prussian high school based upon the Humboldt educational concept developed into a renowned establishment in Germany’s intellectual history. Outstanding intellectuals of their time, such as Richard Lepsius (1810 – 1884), Friedrich Nietzsche (1844 – 1900), Theobald von Bethmann-Hollweg (1856 – 1921) and Karl Lamprecht (1856 – 1915), gained the best education possible in the wider area.

Upon connection to the decisive west-east and north-south railway lines (Frankfurt – Dresden in 1846, and Munich – Berlin in 1871) and the opening of the Unstrut Valley Railway in 1889, Naumburg and the cultural landscape by the Saale and Unstrut linked to important urban centres in the Empire and became increasingly known by travellers. Unlike many other regions, no drastic changes due to industrialisation altered this pre-modern landscape. Although some field borders were changed in the course of the 19th century, the visible landscape character was most completely preserved.

After the economic decline of the St Peter and Paul Fair at the end of the 18th century, Naumburg turned into a town of public servants and only maintained some regional significance thanks to its rich cultural life. The legal unification of the cathedral precincts and the secular town followed in 1834, as did the construction of public buildings such as the Public Prosecutor’s Office and a new prison. After the formation of a German state in 1871, the building of numerous military barracks and other military facilities followed. The Higher Regional
Nomination
Court was built in the place where the old bishop’s castle used to be. The construction of the Imperial Cadet College (1897–1900) and its monumental appearance is still impressive today, dominating the surrounding town quarter.

Following many unsuccessful attempts to attract industry and manufacturing, Naumburg Mayor Emil Kraatz (1848–1921) developed the image of a "Pensionopolis" for Naumburg: Since the town benefits from its attractive and well-preserved appearance and a mild climate, the basic idea was to convince wealthy pensioners from the surrounding cities of Jena, Halle, Weimar and Leipzig to move to Naumburg. It is due to this concept that the Bürgergarten town quarter with its high-quality homes in a leafy setting was designed during the Wilhelminian era to the south of the ring wall and remains largely unchanged to this date. This concept also led to a growing awareness of the value of the cultural landscape surrounding Naumburg, which attracted a number of renowned contemporaneous artists to move to Naumburg, such as Max Klinger (1857–1920).

From the 1880s onwards, wine-growing in the region was heavily affected by the appearance of the phylloxera (vine louse), which was eventually tackled by Naumburg researchers whose grafting trials created a fundamental basis to overcome the phylloxera crisis.

Kösen, the former Slav village and subsequent grange of the Cistercian Monastery of Pforta, developed dynamically and was granted a town charter in 1868. Thanks to Kösen’s medicinal spring and its saline facility, spa enterprises developed as of the second half of the 19th century, adding to the recreational facilities in the region.

With the rise of romantic traditionalism in the late 19th century, especially fashioning the Middle Ages, Naumburg became a popular travel destination, a kind of knightly Arcadia, only paralleled in Germany by the even more famous castles along the Rhine. The enthusiasm for the Middle Ages and their glorification by large sections of the population made a decisive contribution to concern for the preservation of monuments and thus to the development of institutionalised care of historic monuments in the region, which had belonged to the Prussian province of Saxony since 1815.

While the cornerstone for critical historical research of the founder figures by the Naumburg Master had already been laid with the essay by Carl Peter Lepsius “On the History and the Founders of Naumburg Cathedral” published in 1822, it was due, in particular, to Walter Hege’s photographs featuring clever angle positioning and lime-lighting in the book “Naumburg Cathedral and Its Pictorial Works”, which he published jointly with Wilhelm Pinder in 1925, that the founder figure of Uta became enormously popular. The pictures of this figure were reminiscent of portrayals of contemporary stars of the UFA motion pictures and triggered a huge wave of enthusiasm. Uta became a German icon. It needs to be noted that the founder figure of Uta suffered increasing exploitation during the National Socialists’ regime, the improper portrayal of Uta in 1944 as the patroness of the SS and Wehrmacht soldiers supposedly fighting for European culture just being one example of the appalling abuse of this unique sculpture by the National Socialists. Leaders of the Nationalist Socialist movement also exploited the traditions of individual High Middle Age monuments in the
Saale-Unstrut region, which benefitted from positive connotations by large sections of the population. Neuenburg Castle was thus turned into a training centre for senior leaders of the German Girls’ Association (BDM) and the school at Pforta Monastery into a National Political Education Centre (NAPOLA) until the end of the regime. Further details about the reception of the cultural monuments in the region throughout the modern era are presented in an overview in Annex B (History of Reception).

The Saale-Unstrut region was largely spared destruction during the Second World War. The region did not suffer any damage from bombing nor was it part of a direct main combat front.

**From the end of the Second World War to the present**

The liberation by American troops in the spring of 1945 was followed in the summer of the same year by hand-over of the area to the Red Army. The Saale-Unstrut region thus became part of East Germany (GDR) and of the large section of Europe dominated by the Soviet Union in the 20th century. Until 1990, the District of Halle was the administrative centre for the area around the Saale and Unstrut. Because of its largely undamaged former army barracks, the city of Naumburg was assigned an exceptionally large garrison of Soviet military forces. As elsewhere, socialist land reform and the compulsory collectivisation of farmers led to the creation of Agricultural Production Collectives (LPGs), resulting in large-scale farming units and thus to frequent changes to the appearance of fields and meadows.

Fortunately, unlike in many other regions, there was no attempt in the Saale-Unstrut area to demolish old town quarters and replace them on a large scale by the achievements of the Socialist home building culture. There are only few testimonies of concrete slab construction.

After the reunification of the two German states in 1990 the cultural landscape of the Saale-Unstrut region became part of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt. In administrative terms, it belongs to the county of Burgenland with its seat in Naumburg. In the course of local government reform, numerous local authorities have been incorporated into a single municipality, so that today Bad Kösen and Schulpforta form administrative parts of the city of Naumburg.

The monuments dating from the High Middle Ages are now mainly owned by the State of Saxony-Anhalt, the two municipalities of Naumburg and Freyburg and various public foundations, such as the Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz, the Stiftung Dome und Schlösser in Sachsen-Anhalt and the Schulpforta Foundation. With the help of considerable financial resources and subsidies from the state as well as the federal German government and the European Union, major funds were quickly allocated to the preservation of the monumental ensemble in the valley here. All restoration work is constantly being monitored by experts of the State Department for the Preservation of Ancient Monuments. Naumburg has become a model town in the urban rehabilitation programme and was, like Freyburg and most of the villages, able to overcome the backlog of preservation work originating from the decades before 1989. The attractive architectural heritage, the creation of tour-
istic routes like the “Romanesque Route”, the Saale Cycling Trail, and the use of the rivers Saale and Unstrut for water tourism have led, together with high-quality art exhibitions, to continually increasing numbers of visitors and ever-growing public attention for the Saale-Unstrut region well beyond the borders of Saxony-Anhalt and Germany. The creation of the Saale-Unstrut-Trias-Land Nature Park and of numerous nature conservation areas along the river valleys further contributes to the long-term protection of flora and fauna.

The extension of wine-growing areas by numerous private vintners since 1990 and the established family enterprises active in fruit-growing ensure continuation of the traditional activities characteristic of the region.

Consequently, the exceptional value of both the cultural landscape shaped in the High Middle Ages and the outstanding architectural monuments dating from this era has not only been recognised by the authorities responsible and the inhabitants, but it is also consciously preserved by all available means, legal, financial, and administrative.
3. JUSTIFICATION FOR INSCRIPTION
Confluence of the Unstrut (right) and the Saale (Photo: Guido Siebert).
3.1.a Brief Synthesis

Located in the central part of Germany in the south of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt, Naumburg Cathedral and its High Medieval Cultural Landscape of the Rivers Saale and Unstrut can be seen as a microcosm demonstrating in an exemplary yet specific way the complex processes of land development in Central and Eastern Europe in the High Middle Ages.

With the move of the bishop’s seat as a religious centre to Naumburg in 1028 and the construction of Naumburg Cathedral, the region developed into an important hub at the crossing of major trans-European trade routes. A multitude of secular and ecclesiastical rulers, from the Emperor to dukes and counts, from bishops to abbots, with their diverging interests, shaped this cultural landscape that has survived to the present day. Based on previously existing structures, the cultural landscape along the river valleys and around Naumburg Cathedral developed from an ethnic and religious border region into a key transfer region at the European level. It is a prime example of the successful integration of ethnically and culturally different populations in the High Middle Ages, making it a prominent region, which absorbed a variety of different influences and traditions and managed to send essential impulses to other regions in Europe.

As a result, the region at the confluence of the rivers Saale and Unstrut is characterised by an exceptionally high density of monuments and landscape elements dating from the High Middle Ages.

Dominated by the centrally located ecclesiastical ensemble of Naumburg Cathedral, the landscape displays a system of exceptional built and landscape features interlinked by sight lines and functions: the built landscape still materialized in the urban morphologies, especially in Naumburg and Freyburg, the rural landscape with the villages of Ebersroda, Schleberoda, Gross-Wilsdorf and Flemmingen, and the vineyards of Dechantenberg, Schweigenberg, Köppelberg, and Saalhäuser. Altogether four castles and four monastic complexes, two planned cities with their original street layouts as well as villages, vineyards, fertile fields and pastures bear witness to the elaborate settlement process of this unique borderland region between Christian and Slavic cultures in the High Middle Ages.

The highest-ranking buildings and works of art bear extraordinary testimony to the claims to power and the self-confidence of the worldly and spiritual rulers within the pan-European network of patrons and artists between the 11th and 13th centuries as well as to the region’s crucial role as a place of interchange between Western and Eastern realms.

Most importantly, Naumburg Cathedral with its globally unique artistic and iconographic founder figures by an anonymous master craftsman and his workshop, called the “Naumburg Master” after his main surviving work, exerted
significant influence on the artistic creations in and beyond the region and demonstrates the transfer of know-how and styles across Europe. Similarly, the artistic achievements in the minster of Pforta Monastery, the minster of Goseck and the double chapel in Neuenburg Castle bear complementary testimony to this artistic transfer process and constitute remarkable architectural treasures of this cultural landscape that stand out thanks to their innovative style.

The exceptional masterpiece of Naumburg Cathedral also reflects the culmination of this powerful region and its decisive development during the High Middle Ages, with the founder figures representing the symbolic and iconographic centre of the nominated cultural landscape. The set of built and landscape features selected to form part of the nominated property demonstrates the entire range of attributes necessary to understand the site’s development as well as the functional and political connections in the broader region.

In its density and completeness, this cultural landscape is therefore of singular importance for the comprehension of an era, namely that of the Central European High Middle Ages.

3.1.b Justification for Criteria

(i)
Naumburg Cathedral is a masterpiece of human creative genius representing in its double-choir structure the self-assurance of its worldly founders in an unprecedented and vivid manner. It is the only Cathedral illustrating in two almost completely preserved choir screen structures from the first half of the 13th century the profound changes in religious practice, perception, and in the reflection of nature and in science observation in the figurative arts. The workshop organisation of sculptors and stonemasons which was likely established in the early 13th century and is known under the name of the “Naumburg Master” constitutes one of the decisive conveyors and pioneers of the groundbreaking innovations in architecture and sculpture of the Late Hohenstaufen period in the 2nd half of the 13th century that were first developed at Reims Cathedral and have been lost in other places. The quality of the Naumburg Master’s work has since justified Naumburg’s reputation far beyond its region. The Cathedral’s artistic significance is complemented by the works in the chapel of Neuenburg Castle and in the minster of Pforta Monastery. While the Chapel of Neuenburg displays the distinctive fusion of the Rhenanian and Saxon artistic styles as a masterpiece of the courtly art, strongly connected with the life of Saint Elisabeth of Thuringia, the minster of Pforta demonstrates these combined influences in its richly decorated eastern choir and western façade, which are unique for a Cistercian church of the 13th century.
The nominated property is presented under Criterion (i) to capture the exceptional artistic value of its built masterpieces, most importantly of Naumburg Cathedral, attesting to a human creative genius that has influenced artistic work and innovation ever since their creation.

(ii)
Naumburg Cathedral and its cultural landscape were decisively and intensely shaped during the High Middle Ages when the region was a thriving trading hub allowing the exchange and interaction along the border between German Christian and Slavic cultures. The landscape exhibits two cities founded in the High Middle Ages, examples of planned villages developed on former forest land as well as traces of Slavic settlements that were transformed over time but persist in place names and in the structures of round-shaped village settlements, representative of Central and Eastern European border regions of the Middle Ages.

The nominated property is presented under Criterion (ii) to capture and represent the important interchange that happened during the High Middle Ages and that is expressed in the nominated cultural landscape. The interchange of human values not only concerns artistic creation during this span of time. It also, and most importantly, concerns the integration of ethnically and culturally different influences and traditions stemming from the Western and the Slavic cultures in this part of Europe and that are encapsulated in the attributes of the nominated property. Moreover, the impulses and tangible structures of this decisive exchange of values can be observed in areas well beyond the nominated property.

(iv)
Naumburg Cathedral and its cultural landscape illustrate in a condensed and exemplary manner the entire range of built and landscape features created during the High Middle Ages when climatic conditions favoured the expansion and diversification of agrarian activities to satisfy the increase in population and its Eastward movement in Europe. The conquest of territories and its related power struggles are materialized by fortresses, monasteries and castles in a harmonious landscape, the key elements of which represent highest artistic achievements and the most advanced techniques of their time.

The nominated property is presented under Criterion (iv) to recognise the exceptional density of High Medieval monuments and features that make this cultural landscape on the rivers Saale and Unstrut an outstanding illustration of the High Middle Ages in Central and Eastern Europe.
3.1.c Statement of Integrity

The selected component parts of the property are of adequate size to ensure the complete representation of the attributes that convey the property’s Outstanding Universal Value. The main monumental elements as well as the landscape elements developed during the High Middle Ages and their relations to the spatial structure of the river valleys are well maintained. None of the component parts suffers from adverse effects of development or neglect.

The conditions of integrity of the property are met as follows:

in respect of the wholeness:

- The component parts of the property comprise all elements of the cultural landscape and its key monuments that express its Outstanding Universal Value.
- The patterns of the cultural landscape established during the High Middle Ages exist to this day with an extraordinary number, variety and density of relics of landscape and settlement structures, buildings with their visual links and silhouettes as well as the associated works of art of outstanding quality.

in respect of intactness:

- The component parts of the property are in a good condition to a high degree. Moreover, the physical, social and economic preconditions required are met to ensure the maintenance of all elements of this cultural landscape.
- The impact of deterioration processes has been controlled by repairs and restoration work of the Naumburg Cathedral as well as the other churches, monasteries, castles and vineyards since as early as the beginning of the 19th century to preserve their substance and the features of the Middle Ages, thereby preventing any risk of decay. Research, protection and conservation measures are continuously implemented and adapted to state-of-the-art know-how.

The functional structure of the villages of Flemmingen, Gross-Wilsdorf, Ebersroda, and Schleberoda is still visible and intact.

The visual qualities and functional relations of the component parts to the surrounding cultural landscape are largely undisturbed.

The large buffer zone surrounding the component parts is designed in such a way as to ensure the integrity of all component parts of the property. The boundary of the buffer zone has been established based on topographical conditions and visual qualities, allowing for protection of the horizon line of the river valleys and of the important views among the High Medieval components.
3.1.d Statement of Authenticity

In terms of authenticity, the property fulfils the following conditions:

**Form and Design:**
The form and proportion of elements shaped during the High Middle Ages are authentic to an extraordinary degree, both the landscape elements – vineyards, forests, and old roads – and the dominating buildings – castles, churches and monasteries, village structures as well as the urban silhouettes and street patterns. Since the exceptional quality of this cultural landscape was valued in early times, economic and cultural developments with potentially negative effects did not take place and the features resulting from the dynamic development of the High Middle Ages were preserved.

**Materials and Substance:**
Most of the materials and substance of the castles and sacred buildings, most of all the Naumburg Cathedral, date from the High Middle Ages. A protective approach to them, based on the high regard for the medieval monuments, started very early. No altering restorations in the age of historicism were made. Moreover, original materials for necessary repairs have continuously been obtained from local stone quarries and lime kilns for centuries.

**Use and Function:**
Most areas of the cultural landscape have not changed neither use nor function since the Middle Ages: forestry, viticulture and fruit growing, crop cultivation and animal husbandry. Despite subsequent climatic changes, the area has remained in uninterrupted use for wine-growing, thereby forming the largest and Northern-most continuous wine-growing region. Nature conservation practiced here for a hundred years is responsible for a constant high level of biodiversity in this biosphere reserve. Services are still celebrated in the medieval sacred buildings today, while the castles are preserved as museums. The medieval centres of the cities of Naumburg and Freyburg have not only survived, but are still used as the urban centres of administration and culture of the area.

**Location and Setting:**
The still preserved river landscapes constitute the appropriate setting to fully appreciate the qualities of the component parts of the property, which are located at the confluence of Saale and Unstrut. The river valleys include all key elements of the High Medieval cultural landscape and form the core area of supra-regional historic road crossings, among them the trans-European Via Regia and a branch of the Route of Santiago de Compostela, all of which are also protected. The religious and secular buildings are still in their original location; they are preserved in their original sizes and adequately integrated into their wider and landscape settings.
3.1.e Requirements for Protection and Management

The property benefits from an all-encompassing set of protection measures and related management processes. Responsibility is shared by the national, regional and local levels having an accumulative and reinforcing effect on the safeguarding and sustainable use of this property.

The component parts of the property and its wider surroundings are protected as monumental ensemble according to § 2 para. 2 no. 2 of the Act for the Protection of Historic Monuments and Buildings of the State of Saxony-Anhalt (DenkmSchG LS). The property is thus subject to the highest possible level of legal protection available. Moreover, the general legal regulations for town and country planning and for conservation of landscape and nature in Germany, in conjunction with the Building Law of Saxony-Anhalt ensure appropriate and effective protection including the panoramic views from and towards the site's component parts.

Restoration and renovation works on the buildings as well as archaeological measures and the general management of the property are carried out by the owners in close cooperation with the church and competent authorities, in particular with the State Ministry of Culture of Saxony-Anhalt and the County of Burgenland as responsible administrative and authorising body for monument and landscape protection. Building activities in the buffer zone and within the visual perspectives are governed by land development plans, building development plans, and statutes concerned with renovation and preservation. The town development concepts of Naumburg and Freyburg as well as landscape and nature conservation plans are basic instruments for sustainable renewal and sustainable tourism of the entire site.

The Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. is the coordinating body for the private and public owners concerned and the residents of the region. It acts in close cooperation with the public foundation Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz as well as with other stakeholders concerned.

Long-term maintenance of the Outstanding Universal Value is guaranteed by the management system as defined by the Act for the Protection of Historic Monuments and Buildings of the State of Saxony-Anhalt and by the formalisation and implementation of the management plan and its operational instruments. The Management Plan is regularly reviewed and adapted as required.
Neuenburg Castle (Photo: Guido Siebert).
3.2. COMPARATIVE ANALYSIS

Naumburg Cathedral, the Abbey Church of Pforta, and the Neuenburg Double Chapel, all represent within the nominated area some outstanding architectural achievements of the Christian High Middle Ages, embedded in a cultural landscape shaped by the High Middle Ages which can still be read in many individual elements to this day. As well as its extraordinarily high density of elements of the High Middle Ages in a confined region, the nominated area also includes superb examples bearing witness to its time as a significant border and transfer arena between the Christian-German and Slavic cultures. These are reflected both in the built substance as well as in the selected landscape elements.

The German Empire of the time was shaped by a number of small and fragmented dominions, from which no large territories in the Western European sense came into being, despite the emerging process towards the national dominion structure. By contrast, the large territories of England and France already in the period of the High Middle Ages experienced forceful efforts towards centralisation. Accordingly, in the context of the comparison, it is particularly relevant to find other cultural landscapes in which, as far as possible, structures of the High Middle Ages are still retained, and which likewise are positioned in the border regions of different cultures.

The object of the nomination is indissolubly based on the historical and cultural region of the medieval occident. It is for this reason that the selection of comparative areas has been restricted to Western and Central Europe.

3.2.1 Selected Comparative Sites

**Bamberg Cathedral as a part of the Old Town of Bamberg (C/1993, II, IV), Germany**

Bamberg Cathedral was constructed in two phases, following the destruction by fire of the predecessor building, in the years 1190/1200 – 1237 (year of consecration). For the second phase, there is already a perceptible French influence in evidence, in the nascent transition to the Gothic. This is manifested in particular by the West Towers, with some inspiration from Laon, and the figurative repre-
sentations, which in principle hark back to Reims, such as are to be found at the Adam Portal, with its figure sculptures erected here most probably as a consequence of a change of plan, and in the interior; the most important effigy here is the “Bamberg Horseman”, created in about 1230. The Cathedral is one of the most important late Romanesque ecclesiastical buildings in Germany, and, from its location on the incline above the World Heritage city, still medieval at its heart but also with a strong Baroque overlay, it dominates the area’s panorama.

Bamberg Cathedral, as one of the most significant German examples of a Romanesque cathedral, with transitions to the Gothic in the last phases of construction, is in this respect basically comparable to Naumburg Cathedral, as well as in terms of its figurative sculpture. However, the sculptures in the interior of Bamberg Cathedral are only preserved in individual parts so that the original sculptural programme is not conveyed and subject to controversial discussions among researchers. Equally, the sculptures are not embedded in a larger context of architecture and glass paintings such as in Naumburg. Finally, the immediate setting of Bamberg Cathedral does not exhibit the density of castles and other High Medieval monuments such as in the Saale-Unstrut region.

Regensburg Cathedral as part of the Old Town of Regensburg and Stadtamhof (C/2006, II, III, IV), Germany

Instead of its Romanesque predecessor, destroyed by fire, of which, on the north side, the Eselsturm, the Donkey Tower, still remains, the High Gothic Cathedral was erected starting in 1273, although it took just on 600 more years before it was finally completed. Nevertheless, the parts which were already completed in the 13/14th centuries are among the most important examples of the Southern German Gothic movement of this period.

Significant sculptures are to be found here at the West Portal and as free-standing figures at the crossing pillars.

Gothic Regensburg Cathedral comes chronologically after the Naumburg West Choir, and accordingly a number of the architectural developments already in evidence in Naumburg are to be found here, but research would be needed in order to identify a direct influence. Unlike Naumburg, Regensburg is based on urban traditions dating back to the Late Antique period, complemented by its importance as the seat of the Dukes of Bavaria. The conditions and characteristics of the old settlement territory surrounding Regensburg differ from those around Naumburg, where the territory had to be newly cultivated.

Reims Cathedral as a part of the World Heritage site of Cathedral, former Abbey and Palace of Tau in Reims (C/1991, I, II, VI), France

The Cathedral of Reims, long the place of enthronement of the kings of France, was rebuilt anew starting in 1211, following the burning down of the predecessor building. The Basilica which was then built, and already completed in its essential parts in the course of the 13th century, is regarded as an innovation in terms of French cathedral Gothic, not only due to the tracery work which was used here for the first time on this elaborate scale. Great value was placed here, too, on sculptural embellishment in the form of more than 2000 pieces of statu-
ary of different sizes, which are of high artistic and also political acclaim, as the portals clearly show, similar to those at Chartres, and the Kings Gallery encircling the exterior structure.

The Cathedral of Reims, as one of the most important early structures of French cathedral Gothic, fundamentally showed the way for the development of the High Gothic style in the Empire as well, and therefore also for the Gothic structural elements in Naumburg, and also already features sculptural figurine ensembles, although still referring back to an earlier typifying conception of sculpture. The cathedral of enthronement as well as the entire city are based on the Gallo-Roman civilisation, which is clearly different from the conditions of the High Medieval first cultivation measures along the Saale and Unstrut.

Sainte Chapelle as part of the World Heritage site Banks of the Seine in Paris (C/1991, I, II, IV), France
Sainte Chapelle was constructed as a two-storey palace chapel of the French kings on the Île de la Cité in Paris in fourth decade of the 13th century, as a hall church in the Gothic styles of the day, in order to accommodate the coronation insignia and reliquaries. Particularly innovative significance is attached, as well as to the portal figures, to the twelve sculptures of the Apostles in the interior.

Sainte Chapelle also served as a model in the creation of double chapels of the same name at other French royal palaces.

When making any comparison of the architectural forms described here, it must be borne in mind that Sainte Chapelle was not a bishop’s church, but rather a palace chapel with very specific tasks, and which, moreover, was set in an urban environment and not in a cultural landscape. While both churches display a set of 12 statuettes that were created at the same time, the personalities represented differ significantly, with the 12 apostles in Sainte Chapelle and the 12 founder figures in Naumburg. What is more, the majority of the figures in Sainte Chapelle were replaced in the 19th century by Viollet-le-Duc while the figures in Naumburg are authentic down to their polychromy.

Burgos Cathedral (C/1984/2014, II, IV, VI), Spain
Burgos Cathedral was the first bishop’s church in Spain in which the then current trends of French Cathedral Gothic were addressed, as passed on by way of Burgundy and Normandy. 1221 marked the beginning of a new structure here, in the place of a Romanesque predecessor, but in the 13th century only the area of the Choir was completed, while the nave and the towers were only added in the 15/16th century, with the new crossing tower being completed in 1567.

Likewise dating from the 13th century is the two-level cloister of the cathedral chapter, with its rich embellishment of figures.

The parts of the church and cloister which were likewise chronologically constructed after the Naumburg West Choir are regarded by modern researchers as being very closely associated with the Naumburg Master, in particular in respect of the figurative sculptures encountered here; an assessment of the stonemasons’ drawings indicates, for example, that the Naumburg building workshop
moved at least in parts to Burgos in order to continue working there. The historical facts support such direct relationships between the Empire and Spain.

As successor construction work, the elements referred to here stand fully in the tradition of the Naumburg West Choir and Meissen Cathedral, and so attest to its innovative character with a distinctive European radiance.

**Toul Cathedral in Lorraine, France**

In the place of an early Romanesque predecessor, which was demolished in stages, work began in 1221 on a new Gothic structure, under the influence of Reims, starting in the east with the Choir section and the transept, while the nave was mainly built only in the 14th century, and completed in the 15th with the double tower frontage.

Due to its location in Lorraine, Toul Cathedral was predestined, as more recent research has confirmed, to be a structure with its projection to the east, in particular in respect of the interpretation of modern High Gothic forms.

The Cathedral accordingly undoubtedly represents an important link in the transfer of forms of French Cathedral Gothic into the Empire, but, in keeping with the times, still exhibits an earlier stage of the inception of the style than was realised at the time in Naumburg.

**Mainz Cathedral, Germany**

To the east, next to the preserved Merovingian Old Cathedral, today St. John’s Church, in the closing years of the 10th century the three-naved Romanesque pillar basilica of the Willigis Cathedral came into being, which caught fire at the consecration in 1009, and was only finally consecrated in 1036. The building burnt down in 1081, was erected from east to west, and in this context, with a projecting eastern apse, and the eastern transept, completed in about 1130, followed the contemporary trends. The vaulted nave then followed in the course of the 12th century, with the side naves being replaced after 1279 by annexed chapels. From 1200 – 1239 the Late Romanesque western structure was created, intended to meet high demands, for which the western rood screen, which no longer survives, stood in the interior with its panoply of figures.

Mainz Cathedral exhibits in its Late Romanesque West Choir significant elements of the early Gothic. Modern research indicates that substantial parts of the West Choir, which only survives in fragments, was already influenced by the Gothic in its fittings, in particular by way of the rood screen, no longer preserved, and are attributable to the workshop of the Naumburg Master, who was evidently at work here even before Naumburg. This part of the Cathedral is therefore among the immediate precursors of the Naumburg West Choir. Since Mainz was located in the core area of the Roman Empire and used as a military stop since the 1st century AD, its surrounding cultural landscape exhibits an entirely different settlement history and structure. Unlike Naumburg and its borderland situation, Mainz used its building activities in the High Middle Ages to consolidate its power and central position in the Empire, reflecting its aspirations and long-standing traditions in direct competition with Cologne.
**Meissen Cathedral, Germany**

In the place of a Romanesque bishop’s church dating from the 11th century, work began in 1260 on the construction of a Gothic hall church, and was already completed still in the 13th century in the eastern parts, including the statues of the founders and the rood screen, which has been preserved. This was followed in the 14th century by the tower frontage in the west, which remained incomplete in the medieval period, while the nave was completed in about 1410. The Cathedral, situated on the Burgberg, Castle Hill, above the city, represents the most important preserved structure of the High Gothic in the whole of Saxony.

Meissen Cathedral, in its Gothic structural forms of the 13th century, stands in such an immediate succession to Naumburg, that modern researchers assume that at least parts of the building workshop based around the Naumburg Master continued their work here. Compared to Naumburg, the sculptural programme of Meissen is significantly reduced and does not show the stringent connection of architecture, sculpture and glass painting.

**Maulbronn Monastery Complex (C/1993, II, IV), Germany**

Maulbronn Monastery, which it seems likely was established here in 1147 from Neuburg Monastery in Alsace, is among the most significant and best preserved of German Cistercian monasteries. Here, as well as the Romanesque monastery church, consecrated in 1178 and the cloister, constructed together with its surrounding buildings in the 13/14th centuries, and as a high proportion of the other adjacent structures, even including the typical water ducting in the area of the walled monastery complex, are all still identifiable and to a considerable extent are still well preserved. Added to this is the surrounding landscape, still identifiable as having been shaped in the days of the monastery, with the focus on optimum usage of water, so typical of the Cistercian Order.

Maulbronn Monastery is essentially a prototype for the arrangement of a Romanesque monastery complex of the Cistercians. It therefore represents a clearly earlier stage in the architecture of this Order than Pforta, above all in the form of the Gothic renovated choir and the impressive western façade of the abbey church, which clearly restricts the comparability, despite the building regulations of this Order, set down and specified by statutes.


Walkenried Monastery, founded as early as 1127 from the Kamp monastery on the Lower Rhine, was the third Cistercian foundation on German soil, and from which the daughter house at Pforta was already established in 1132. In the place of the Romanesque monastery complex, from 1290 a new church and enclosure were built; while the church only survives as a ruin, the buildings around the cloister, completed in 1330, are still very well preserved today. The church building, a three-nave vaulted basilica with five bays and a five-nave choir, followed the style of the French High Gothic of the day; the original straight choir termination was replaced in the 14th century by a 5/8 termination.
Walkenried Monastery, as the parent house of Pforta, shows in the Gothic new structure of its church, major elements such as the 5/8 termination, which had already been employed earlier in the new choir in Pforta. Research has so far not identified any direct influence, however, but the customary religious visitations make such as exchange by those means entirely possible.

**Upper Middle Rhine Valley (C/2002, II, IV, V), Germany**
Era: Late Middle Ages – Modern Era
This relates to the 65 kilometre long stretch of the Rhine Valley between Bingen, Rüdesheim, and Koblenz, which with its castles, historic towns, and vineyards represents a “long history of human involvement with a dramatic and varied natural landscape”.

The Rhine Valley is given particular prominence in the application documents as an important communications route in Central Europe, which served in the exchange of cultures between the Mediterranean area and Northern Europe. As well as the townships, which nestle into the narrow Rhine Valley, the landscape is characterised by some 40 lofty castles and fortresses, which came into being over a period of some 1000 years. Most of these were destroyed during the outbreaks of war with France at the end of the 17th century, and today remain only as picturesque ruins, unless revived in the course of the 19th century as part of a newly-created “Romantic” mountain and castle landscape.

A further cultural historical aspect here is therefore the political assessment of the Rhine Valley as a “typical German landscape” by the Prussian State in the 19th century, which led to the renovation and reconstruction of many of the castles in the “Romantic style”, and proved the starting point for an important movement towards the upkeep of cultural monuments in the 19th century in the form of “reconstructing historicism”.

Although in this World Heritage site different dominion areas are in part contiguous, in a very confined space, such as the Archbishoprics of Trier and Mainz, as well as larger and smaller territorial dominions, such as those of the Counts of Katzenelnbogen or the landgraves of Hesse, in the description of the site the power-related characteristics of the landscape is not given particular emphasis, while the Rhine Valley is indeed characterized as a “border region”, in particular in the conflicts with France since the 17th century and then in the later 18th and early 19th centuries. As well as the townships, distinguished by architectural styles from the mediaeval to the early modern periods, emphasis is laid on the castles as particularly influencing factors, which in part, such as those of the counts of Katzenelnbogen, in the 14th century represented the very latest innovations in fortress construction. Overall, however, it is not the power-related character of the landscape which is at the forefront here. A further important aspect, by contrast, is the terracing of the vineyards as a factor in the

---

1 All quotations relate to the current description of the respective sites on the official website of the UNESCO World Heritage Centre (whc.unesco.org), referred to in November 2015.
forming of the landscape, which is entirely comparable with the situation in the Saale-Unstrut vine-growing region.

**Wachau Cultural Landscape (C/2000, II, IV), Austria**

Era: Late Middle Ages, Modern Era

The Wachau forms the most beautiful section, in terms of the landscape, of the Danube Valley between Melk Abbey and the town of Krems, as the oldest town in Austria to be named in documents. As well as the actual utilization of the landscape, above all for viniculture, the Wachau is characterized by a large number of individual architectural achievements, such as monasteries, castles, and their ruins, and well preserved townships, in part still mediaeval. Emphasis is given in the description of the site to the fact that architectural and landscape elements have retained a long historical development “to a remarkable degree”. A landscape which at its heart is medieval has developed here, “organically and harmoniously”.

While the basic ground plans of the small townships still go back to the Middle Ages, most of the buildings of today derive from more recent periods. They involve, in particular, stone structures which, according to the results from the archaeological investigations conducted from place to place, were erected from the 15th and 16th centuries onwards in the place of the older timber frame buildings. The rural vineyard estate buildings first came into being in the 16th and 17th centuries, with their facades mostly being modernised in the 18th and 19th centuries. The same applies to many town houses, with the result that the architectural appearance of the Wachau today is essentially characterized by forms of the Baroque. Emphasis should be given in this connection also to the great religious foundations such as Melk and Göttweig, which from 1700 onwards were expanded to become important examples of “Austrian Baroque”. As well as the dominion of the great monastic establishments, it was the political conflicts between Austria and Hungary which shaped the political situation in the Wachau. Once the Habsburgs had consolidated their influence in the late Middle Ages, Hungary began to extend its interests into the Wachau, culminating in the siege of Krems and Stein in the year 1477 by the Hungarian king Matthias Corvinus.

The Wachau is at least in part, and at times, to be characterized as a borderland between different political interests. As well as this, however, the fragmented ownership of the land and the absence of a uniform administrative structure characterized the internal political situation of the Wachau, and thereby enabled the citizens to achieve a certain autonomy in terms of administration, such that, for example, the towns of St. Michael, Wösendorf, Joching, and Weissenkirchen were able, from 1150 to 1839, to form an independent community as “Wachau” or “Wachau Valley”.

While the terracing of the traditional vineyards shape the landscape, with their historical stone wine cellar passageways may allow comparison with the wine-growing features of Saale-Unstrut, the cultural landscape and monuments of the Wachau are yet formed by more recent periods than the High Middle Ages, namely the Baroque that is also largely reflected in the religious monuments of the Wachau.
Loire Valley between Sully-sur-Loir and Chalonnes (C/2000, I, II, IV), France
Era: Middle Ages, 15th to 16th centuries
In a similar way to the Upper Rhine Valley and the Wachau, emphasis is given in the description of the site to the fact that the Loire Valley is a “cultural landscape of great beauty”, in which historical towns and villages and outstanding architectural monuments have been preserved, in particular the many world famous chateaux. It is said to contain “cultivated lands formed by many centuries of interaction between their population and the physical environment, primarily the river Loire itself.” Emphasis is given to the historical towns such as Blois, Chinon, Orleans, Saumur and Tours, with their townscapes, as well as the famous chateaux, with Château de Chambord in the forefront.

As well as the massive and sustained influence of Rome of antiquity on the structure of the landscape, to which revert a large number of the settlement locations, the basic layout of numerous townships, and the way in which they are connected by roads, the influence of the Bishop of Tours is particularly emphasised, who, by the establishment of the first abbeys, above all of Marmoutier as early as in the 4th century, laid the foundations for many later monastic daughter houses in the Loire Valley. The shrine in Tours subsequently became one of the most important pilgrimage destinations in the centre of Europe, before being usurped by Santiago de Compostela. As well as this, there are still many traces of the feudal society, for example in the form of fortified manor houses and residences, which were constructed by the various different counts and barons, which are at least in part still preserved and are still identifiable.

As a disputed border zone in the Hundred Years War between the kingdoms of France and England, the Loire Valley had an important part to play, and, after the end of the war, from the mid-15th century onwards, it developed into a region of “Humanism and Renaissance”. This is reflected, from the point of view of architectural history, in the design concept which begins at this time of the chateaux in the spirit of a French adaptation of the Italian Renaissance forms. In a similar way to the Rhine Valley, in the 19th century the Loire saw the emergence of a vigorous cultural life among writers and artists, resulting in this river landscape becoming a magnet for tourists, initially from France and then from the whole of Europe, and finally, in the 20th century, from the entire world.

The Loire Valley therefore represents an old cultural and dominion landscape, but one which has been shaped in particular by its wealth of Renaissance chateaux from the Early Modern Era, and, from the point of view of intellectual and spiritual history, is to be viewed as a centre of humanism and the Enlightenment.

Cultural landscape of Portovenere and Cinque Terre and the adjacent islands, (C/1997 II, IV, V), Italy
Era: Middle Ages to the 15/16th centuries
The Ligurian coast between Cinque Terre and Portovenere is described as a “cultural landscape of great scenic and cultural value”. It is in particular the steep coastline down to the Mediterranean, with the small townships nestling in the form of terraces on the slopes, and the history of more than a thousand years...
of settlement, which create the values which characterize this region. As in the other Cultural Heritage regions of this kind, here it is in particular the “harmonious interaction” between people and nature which has brought about this picturesque structure of landscape and settlement.

The whole of the area placed under protection extends some 15 kilometres along the eastern end of the Ligurian coast between Levanto and La Spezia. The five villages which make up the Cinque Terre, date with most of their preserved architecture back to the late Middle Ages, while the field terraces, which are typical of this landscape, were in the main laid out in the 12th century, when the raids by the Saracens were gradually receding. Somewhat earlier, namely as early as 1000, the town of Varnazza, was founded, which later became part of the Republic of Genoa. The various different churches in the towns of the region are typical examples of what is referred to as “Ligurian Gothic”.

As well as the picturesque human settlements, emphasis is given to the fauna and flora, which in the higher regions of the mountains with their Macchie still exhibit the original mediaeval structures.

It is not by chance, then, that this landscape has also attracted many writers and composers, such as the English poets of the Romantic Shelley and Lord Byron, as well as the French writer George Sand and the German composer Wagner, as well as other artists and writers, Italian in particular. This region was selected as a World Cultural Heritage site in particular because of the beauty of the landscape and the compactness and conciseness of its small towns and villages, as well as their harmonious integration into the geological formations of the steep coastline. It resembles in terms of selection criteria the Val d’ Orcia near Siena, in the comprehensive sense of a “cultural landscape shaped by human beings”.

**Val d’Orcia (C/2004, IV, VI), Italy**

Era: 15th and 16th centuries

This cultural landscape lies to the south-east of Siena, and in the course of the 13th and 14th centuries served a Siena dominion power, expanding into a significant trading city-state, as one of the important agricultural supply bases on its periphery. The growing wealth of the Siena merchants was invested in the framework of the colonisation of these stretches of land, in order to gain still more productive agricultural resources. Accordingly, the Siena middle and upper classes created what for that period was an innovative agricultural infrastructure. These merchants from Siena continuously promoted the development of the older rural settlements, created private landed estates set in parkland surroundings, where in the summer months they could stay in a “bucolic landscape”, as well as having new churches built or bestowing on the older ones modern Renaissance works of art. They thereby created a cultural landscape which became a “model” for a new genre in the fine arts, by commissioning works from artists which featured in particular, in the backgrounds, those landscapes, and thereby also portrayed the lives of the simple people on the land. By way of this restructuring of the landscape in the 14th, 15th, and 16th centuries, it also became a symbol of an ideal model of the “good governance” concept, in which people could live in harmony with nature. To an extent, these ideal-
ised landscapes of the Renaissance also extended beyond the painted representations and had a fundamental influence on the development of the later concepts of the “natural landscape” and the nurtured garden-park.

The Val d’Orcia is a cultural landscape not in the sense of an area structured by a feudal dominion hierarchy with fortified castles, monasteries, and the domains of bishops, but rather a landscape which is shaped in the widest sense by the gentry, in the landed estates, the small castle-like complexes, with gardens and parks, in interaction with the older villages, perhaps still surrounded by walls, and forming a bucolic scenario in the broadest understanding.

Cultural landscape of the Serra de Tramuntana on Mallorca (C/2011, II, IV, V), Spain
Era: 13th century – Modern Era
The Serra de Tramuntana on the slopes of the mountains running parallel to the north-west coast of Mallorca is primarily regarded as the consequence of a centuries-old struggle with the scarce resources of the region, as a result of which the landscape was gradually transformed and developed for agricultural use by means of a network of water supply facilities. As is so often the case in the Mediterranean region, this process represents an interaction of Muslim and Christian culture and technology, whereby the Arab hydrological expertise in particular was combined with the agricultural knowledge and ruling system of the Christian conquerors who took over the island over the course of the 13th century. Within the scope of this cultural integration terraced cultivation was adopted and developed further, together with the water supply network that is still characteristic of the individual farms and small settlements to this day.

The region primarily represents the struggle of the inhabitants with natural conditions that are not exactly favourable to their lifestyle, with those conditions tamed and rendered habitable artificially via terracing, water management, canals, dams and reservoirs etc. However, this is a “border region” in the broadest sense, as, like in other areas of Spain, two different cultures have complemented one another fruitfully to form the basis for the landscape that has arisen. As the Christian conquests in Spain gave access to not only a different but in many ways superior scientific expertise and cultural knowledge, which resulted in the adoption of Arab technology and artistic means, these transfer processes differ significantly in regard to the nominated area. Given the specific challenges in the High Middle Ages and the natural as well as human-made features of these two geographically opposed borderland regions of the continent, there is little basis for comparison.

The historic fortified town of Carcassonne (C/1997, II, IV), France
Era: Roman Antiquity to 13th century
The Cité de Carcassone is a large fortified town in southern France, near the border to Spain, which dates back to a 1st century BC Gallo-Roman stronghold on this site. The Roman fortifications erected in the 3rd century remain largely preserved to this day as the inner wall. The fortifications were maintained in the Early Middle Ages and extended around 1120 with the addition of the “Castle
of the Counts” as citadel of the defensive position. In the 13th century the inner wall was extended and received the addition of a surrounding bailey with further outer wall; the fortress was now deemed to be impregnable, but also began to lose its strategic importance shortly after. In the 19th century the much-deteriorated fortifications were comprehensively restored by Viollet-le-Duc.

The large stronghold of Carcassone offers only limited comparison to the similarly extensive Neuenburg and its town of Freyburg, as the size of the French example is significantly greater, the Ancient Era background is lacking on the Saale and Unstrut and the architectural forms originate in different cultural landscapes. Carcassonne was elevated to a bishopric in Roman times so that entirely different structures and circumstances are present compared with the landscape at Saale and Unstrut, which was not significantly characterised until the High Middle Ages. No similarly high density of authentic High Medieval architecture, sculpture and furnishings as can be seen at the Naumburg Cathedral, the Pforta Monastery or Neuenburg Castle is present there.

**Durham Castle and Cathedral (C/1986/2008, II, IV, VI), Great Britain**

**Era: 11th-13th century**

In north-eastern England near the border to Scotland lie the castle and cathedral of Durham, on a steep hill above the River Wear. The castle was constructed in the 11th century in the form of a Norman keep as protection for the seat of the bishop; further extensions were added in the High Middle Ages, with the 19th century seeing conversion of the then decrepit structure into student accommodation for the university, established in 1837.

The adjacent cathedral was commenced in the late 11th century and completed around 1130, around one hundred years later the Early Gothic west towers. Between 1240 and 1280 the Romanesque chancel was replaced by a Gothic chancel in the form of a transept structure on a rectangular floor plan.

The close proximity of cathedral and significant, well-preserved fortifications as in Durham is not found to this extent in the application area. In addition, the forms of sacral and profane architecture in both regions are not comparable and the time periods are different.

**Castles and Town Walls of King Edward in Gwynedd (Wales) (C/1979, I, III, IV), Great Britain**

**Era: around 1300**

The four castles of Beaumaris, Conwy, Caernarfon and Harlech together with their associated town walls in the two towns of Conwy and Caernarfon lie in the former realm of Gwynedd in North Wales. These structures are superbly-preserved monuments to the fortification construction skill of the late 13th century, at that time the most modern military architecture of its time in Europe. Their construction lasted from 1283, interrupted by the Welsh uprising of Madog ap Llywelyn in 1294, until their completion in 1330. The special form of the castellated towers, outworks and double walls can be traced largely to the royal master builder of Edward I, James of St. George, who was one of the most advanced military architects of the age.
In addition to their degree of preservation, the particular distinction of these structures is their uniform design, the quadrangular castle form that was becoming increasingly evident, in this case surrounded in part by octagonal baileys, flanked by towers, as well as the advanced block construction of all of these structures.

The purpose of these dominion landscapes was to secure English influence in Wales through fortifications, accompanied by the settlement of English inhabitants in the newly-created towns. Particularly noteworthy is the short period of 20 years in which around ten of these fortresses were erected to secure the entire region, to a common design. They subsequently represent the most advanced architecture of the ruling state in the period around 1300, the beginning of the Late Middle Ages, albeit allowing comparison to the application area only to a limited extent.

Fertő / Neusiedlersee Cultural Landscape (C/2001, V), Hungary, Austria
Era: Prehistory to the Modern Era
The cultural landscape around Lake Neusiedl between Austria and Hungary represents an over 800-year history of interaction between different cultures, which have left their traces here in varying levels of intensity. Architectural finds point to settlement commencing in the Neolithic Age, followed by an initial intensive phase in Roman Antiquity where numerous estates were established here. With the development of a Hungarian state from the 11th century onwards the Medieval history of the region commences, ending with the Turkish conquest in the late 16th century. An Ottoman influence marked the region for decades, followed in the 17th century by the beginning of an Austro-Hungarian area with typical structures and the accompanying agricultural use for wine growing and crop production.

The World Heritage cultural landscape around Lake Neusiedl bears witness in various forms to the close cultural interaction of many European regions from the Early Middle Ages to the Modern Era in this key border region. However, beyond this aspect there is no direct comparability with the application area, especially regarding the distinctive monuments of the nominated property.

Levoča, Spišsky Hrad and its Associated Cultural Monuments (C/1993/2009, IV), Slovakia
Era: Late Middle Ages – Early Modern Era
The Zips is a landscape in the north-east of present-day Slovakia that belonged to Hungary in the Middle Ages. It was largely inhabited by German settlers, who had been recruited by the Hungarian kings, for example as mining specialists. World Heritage sites in the Zips include the central Spiš Castle, which was firstly in Hungarian, later Slovakian hands, the town of Levoca with the works of the Late Middle Ages sculptor Paul von Leutschau, the small town of Spišské Pohradie and the church in the nearby village of Žehra. All of these places represent the close cultural interaction of Hungarians, Slovaks and Germans over an extended period of time, as was typical for central Europe in the Late Middle Ages and Early Modern Era.
The World Heritage Monuments of the Slovakian Zips do not form a contiguous cultural landscape, but bear witness in different ways to the close cultural interaction in the Late Middle Ages and Early Modern Era in this central European border region. In this sense they represent a selection of particularly typical and well-preserved monuments that bear witness to these processes. However, these monuments date from later centuries than the Naumburg region and differ in their artistic and architectural means as well as the duration and intention of their formation; while the Zips evolved over a long period of time and without need or ambition for the shaping and exertion of power over a defined and manageable area, an adverse historic situation is to be found in Naumburg.

Monuments of Oviedo and the Kingdom of Asturias (C/1985/1998, I, II, IV), Spain

Era: 8th – 9th century
In the 9th century the small kingdom of Asturias in the far north-west of Spain was the sole Christian kingdom on the Iberian Peninsula, which had been conquered by the Moors. These had gradually swallowed up the Visigoth kingdoms right up to the Pyrenees since their invasion in 711, subjugating these to Moslem rule. The Kingdom of Asturias therefore constituted to a certain extent a border region between Christian feudal rule and Moorish-Moslem central rule, with the seat of the caliph in Córdoba, consequently playing a not insignificant role in the military and cultural struggle between the two cultural areas.

Although not the entire landscape around the capital, Oviedo, is designated World Heritage, but this includes a large number of palaces and churches built in the course of the 2nd half of the 8th century and, in particular under Alfonso II during his long reign (791 – 842). Although the kingdom was frequently the target of Arab attempts at conquest, it held out and developed its own, pre-Romanesque architectural form, for example that of St Maria del Naranco or St. Miguel del Lillo, both of which are largely preserved, with architectural elements reflecting an interaction of Visigoth and Moorish forms. The founding of a bishop’s residence in Oviedo with a monastery and royal palace also occurred in the reign of Alfonso II.

The region around Oviedo is an example of a cultural landscape in the sense of a “dominion landscape”, marked on the one hand by the monuments erected by the kings, on the other by the strong influence of the church, represented by the bishop in particular, and the starting point for the almost 600-year Reconquista, the reconquering of Spain by the Christian rulers. The close connection with the Christian rulers north of the Pyrenees already became apparent in the 9th century in the form of numerous Frankish emigrants, together with the increasing number of pilgrims in support of the “Spanish Crusades”, which in the 11th century made Santiago de Compostela one of the most important places of pilgrimage in Europe.

The area around Oviedo is therefore on the one hand an early dominion landscape with monuments from the 8th/9th century and an example of the interaction of secular and sacral rule, on the other hand a region characterised by competition and the blending of different cultures.
Castle of the Teutonic Order in Malbork (C/1997, II, III, IV), Poland, and Prussia, the Land of the Teutonic Order
Era: End of the High Middle Ages and Late Middle Ages
In view of looming defeat in the Holy Land, the Teutonic Order shifted its activities to colonisation of the east during the first decades of the 13th century. So, within one hundred years, the Teutonic State in Prussia was consolidated against Poland and Lithuania, with the Order founding hundreds of new villages and numerous new towns, dominated by mighty Order fortresses. The brick buildings of the Order are usually easily identified by their construction style and were assumedly always intended to be easily identifiable in this way. In this sense, at least the whole of West Prussia is today still a cultural landscape with numerous memorials to the era of the Teutonic Order as one of the major medieval epochs of eastern colonisation, even if a large number of these memorials were not restored until after the last war. The frontier location with the Slav east, on the one hand, and the pronounced dominion landscape, on the other, conform extensively with the region by the Saale and Unstrut, whereby it must be remembered that power in Prussia was uniformly exercised by the Order of Knights and not by a considerable number of secular and ecclesiastic rulers competing with each other. The principal time layers of the Prussian territories of power are also significantly later than the historic locations by the Saale and Unstrut.

Silesia, Poland, Germany, Czech Republic
Era: Early Middle Ages to the 20th century
Settled by Slavs since the Early Middle Ages, Silesia represents a border landscape that was fought over right up to the 20th century. The High Middle Ages was characterised here by the conflict between Bohemia and Poland, which led to the first designation of the border in 1137. In the 13th century the Polish rulers in particular supported the settlement of Germans in their area. The subsequent decline of Poland boosted Bohemian influence, with the consequence that in the Early Modern Era Silesia was largely under Bohemian and then Habsburg rule. In the Seven Years War between Prussia and Austria the territory was fought over bitterly, following which Prussia succeeded in claiming a considerable portion of the area, which became the Prussian province of Silesia following the Congress of Vienna. The eastern part, Upper Silesia was marked in the 19th century by early and sustained industrialisation, which boosted the additional inflow of Poles and Germans. After the end of the First World War the League of Nations allocated the eastern part of Upper Silesia with the majority of coal mines and heavy industry to Poland. As a consequence of the Second World War 90% of the German-speaking population in Lower Silesia and 40% in Upper Silesia were forced to move westwards, with their place taken by new Polish inhabitants, who had themselves been displaced from the eastern areas of Poland, which had been incorporated into the Soviet Union.

Silesia is therefore a prime example of the changing German-Slavic relations in this large region, whereby intense industrialisation means this is largely evident in structures dating from the 19th and early 20th century.
Silesia undoubtedly represents a region of interaction and conflict between German and Slavic populations over centuries, however, comparability with the application area scarcely exists due to the size of the region and its often highly intensive industrialisation. In addition no similar density of High Medieval monuments of equal architectural and artistic quality is known to have been erected in Silesia, nor have large groups of monuments of this era been preserved there.

**South Tyrol, Italy**

**Era:** Middle Ages to the 20th century

Today, South Tyrol is the name widely used for the Italian autonomous northern province of Alto Adige, which was created after the First World War and has been largely autonomous since 1972. The region previously belonged to the Austrian crown land Tirol, the county of Tirol having been passed to the Habsburgs as early as 1363. Prior to the creation of this realm there was the usual conflicting mix of religious and worldly laws and possessions, reflected to this day in numerous monuments, in particular castles and fortified towns. With the Italian struggle for liberation in the second half of the 19th century Austria lost a large share of its territory in northern Italy, with the border shifting increasingly northward until it reached the approximate southern boundary of the present-day province. As a consequence of the First World War, in 1919 the Treaty of St Germain divided the Tyrol between Austria and Italy along the Alpine watershed, with the border consequently lying on the Brenner. In a bid to please its Italian ally the German National Socialists later attempted to resettle the German-speaking population from the South Tyrol, although the onset of war meant that these efforts were only rudimentary. Internal disagreements of the post-war period were largely resolved with the Autonomy Statute of 1972, despite the retention of the 1919 borders.

Tyrol has always been a typical transit state with the roads between Austria and Italy, with the Brenner one of the key passes along the main alpine ridge.

The South Tyrol region bears witness in various forms and with monuments of varying kinds to the close cultural interaction from the Early Middle Ages to the Modern Era in this key border region. However, beyond this aspect there is no direct comparability with the application area, due also to the sheer extent of the region. Furthermore, Brixen Cathedral underwent completely new construction in the 18th century and the Old Town is characterised too by Baroque. Bolzano first became an episcopal seat in 1964, Klausen exhibits almost no visible substance from the High Middle Ages, which, with the exception of the pilgrim’s hospice Klösterle also applies to Neumark. Compared to the landscape of Saale and Unstrut, the period of the High Middles Ages does not dominate the landscape.

**Kent, Great Britain**

**Era:** Ancient Era to Late Middle Ages

What is now the non-metropolitan county of Kent in the extreme south-east of England is a historic cultural landscape within the borders of a county dating
back to the High Middle Ages, with numerous important monuments in the form of significant churches, castles, and towns.

In addition to the central bishop’s residence of Canterbury there are further important historic towns, some of which were of great significance as ports in the Middle Ages; the former harbour town of Sandwich is regarded as the town with the best-preserved Medieval housing stock in the whole of England.

The county of Kent is a cultural landscape with numerous monuments from the Early to Late Middle Ages. However, beyond this aspect there is no direct comparability with the nominated area, due also to the sheer extent of the region. While Canterbury and Rochester are the oldest episcopal seats in England from the beginning of the 7th century and Canterbury is able to look back on extensive classical traditions, there are very different starting points as compared to Naumburg so that there seems little point in a comparison with the cultural landscape of Saale and Unstrut characterised in the 11th – 13th centuries.

**Catalonia and western Castile**

Era: Ancient Era to the Modern Era

Present-day Catalonia in north-eastern Spain is a large, autonomous community with a surface area of some 32,000 km² between the coastal strip and the mountains of the Pyrenees. Historically, in Ancient Roman times this was the province of Hispания Tarraconensis, with the capital Tarragona. Still under Roman rule, in Late Antiquity Visigoths settled the area, establishing themselves as independent rulers, later the region belonged to the CarolingianMarcaHispanica. In the course of conflicts with the encroaching Arabs various Christian counties were established with increasingly autonomous status. Beginning in the 12th century the principality of Catalonia was established under the crown of Aragon, the alliance of individual rulers that reigned here from the 12th to the 18th century, which was incorporated into the sovereign territory of the Spanish king in 1517.

As a consequence of the marked differences in landscape and the varied historic development, Catalonia – which was always a key transit point between central Europe, England and the Mediterranean – today has highly disparate cultural landscapes with varying degrees of preservation of Medieval tradition.

This Spanish region has a wide range of cultural landscapes with numerous monuments dating from the Ancient Era to the Late Middle Ages. Direct compatibility with the application is not possible in view of this time period, as well as the enormous extent of the region.

**Susa Valley in Piedmont, Italy**

Era: Middle Ages to the Modern Era

The Susa Valley to the west of Turin represents a typical transit landscape, as over the centuries the key roads linking (northern) Italy and France were established here. Particularly significant were the pilgrim routes across the Mont Cenis Pass in the Western Alps, which represented the link between Rome and the key places of pilgrimage in northern Europe, Spain and France. With regard
to structural heritage, this is still evident in the valley area in numerous monasteries and hospices that lined this route and served the needs of the many pilgrims.

The Susa Valley is a key transit landscape of the Early to Late Middle Ages, characterised by numerous monuments to the passage of pilgrims. However, beyond this aspect there is no comparability with the application area.

**Burgundy around Cluny and the Mâconnais, France**

**Era: High Middle Ages**
The Benedictine reform monastery of Cluny founded in 910 in southern Burgundy, with the wine-growing district of Mâconnais adjoining to the east as far as the Saone, was established in a region which had been densely populated since antiquity; the neighbouring town of Mâcon directly on the Saone also has its roots in the ancient era. Recent historic studies have meanwhile been able to prove that manor estates and farms with structures dating from late antiquity still existed here in the rural area at the beginning of the High Middle Ages and that they then also remained largely excluded from feudalisation as a result of the special status of the exempt monastery without the influence of the stewardship otherwise customary in the Empire. On the question of continuity between antiquity and Middle Ages, there is thus outstanding supporting evidence here, of which each item is part of the special form of a monastery-influenced cultural landscape. In addition, the region has a pronounced frontier location, since the Saone had formed the frontier between the German Empire and France since the Carolingian era.

Both the form – be it with a specific monastic influence here – of the cultural landscape around Cluny, although with roots going as far back as antiquity, and the frontier location with at least partial chronological congruency certainly permit a comparison with the cultural landscape by the Saale and Unstrut in the High Middle Ages. However there is by the Saale and Unstrut a significantly greater and competing diversity of ecclesiastical and secular powers, unlike the monastic rule at Cluny. The frontier location in Burgundy must not be over-estimated, since both sides still belonged to the same Empire in the Carolingian era, from which the empires of the High Middle Ages then developed as a result of the subsequent divisions. Furthermore it should be observed that from the period of the High Middle Ages in the Bishop’s city of Mâcon neither the cathedral nor any other notable monuments are preserved. Many monasteries such as Cluny or Citeaux were destroyed during the French Revolution.

**Norman-Hohenstaufen Kingdom on the island of Sicily and mainland, Italy**

**Era: Transition from High Middle Ages to Late Middle Ages**

Following the Norman conquest of Sicily by many intermediate steps as of 1061, a close contact area grew up between the local still Greek-speaking population, the now subjected former Moslem ruling class and the Christian former mercenaries of Norman origin who were the new rulers. When Sicily fell to the Hohenstaufen dynasty through the marriage of Heinrich VI with the daughter of the Norman king Roger II, the island, personified above all by Friedrich II,
then became a major area of exchange between the Moslem and thus partly still ancient culture, on the one hand, and the Christian occident on the other. The Kingdom of Sicily retained this function until at least 1266, when it became first Angevine and then Aragonese.

Cultural exchange, as manifested in the people associated with the Naumburg Master, is certainly the most important issue in Hohenstaufen Sicily too, shown in the building relicts of this epoch as specific forms of the architecture of power on the island and in southern Italy. Even if it is in some cases not easy to definitely distinguish between Norman, Hohenstaufen and finally Angevine and Aragonese forms, a rare insight into this cultural melting pot of the High Middle Ages is provided by the numerous surviving monuments.

3.2.2 Results of the comparison

In this concluding chapter of the comparison, the results will first be presented in relation to the individual monuments and then to the cultural landscape complex followed by a summary.

3.2.2.a The individual monuments

Naumburg Cathedral

The building of the west choir of the Naumburg Cathedral, begun in 1242 and already completed seven years later, gave the group of craftsmen working here the collective name of “Naumburg Master” in art history. In its design and decoration with plastic elements, this choir displays a wealth of innovations, which were to become pioneers for the ecclesiastical architecture of the 13th and 14th century far beyond Germany.

It is a one-nave elongated choir with a square antechoir, of which the six-rayed vault creates the impression of two cross-oblong bays. It ends in the west with a polygon created from the octagon in a 5/8 apse. The wall design is divided into a base zone which runs through an ambulatory to the high two-section tracery windows which light the space through the coloured glass, still originally preserved today.
The construction of this choir type was ground-breaking in Germany and for the first time constructed in such monumental form in a cathedral. Right after its completion it became the prototype for a multitude of ecclesiastical buildings throughout Central and Eastern Europe for as much as a century.

An individual comparison with preceding buildings – whether World Heritage sites or not – can not be productive, since the Master of the Naumburg west choir cites the innovations of French High Gothic as a basic principle, has obviously studied them in depth and is able to combine them in a completely new way on this basis. Thus he creates an innovative type of architecture and an iconographic statue programme never achieved before and surpasses in realism and expression all attempts along the same lines in the homeland of Gothic. It is, above all, the so-called “Reims Masks”, already indicating a search for an “individual” and decorating the upper sections of the northern and southern transept of Reims Cathedral, which the Naumburg Master has obviously studied in order to develop them further and convert them into a new artistic form of expression. For the general concept of the Naumburg structure, the Sainte Chapelle in Paris and the choir of the cathedral in Toul served as models; individual elements are borrowed from High Gothic in Lorraine, where Metz Cathedral plays a certain role even if not as the direct model.

Directly after completion of the Naumburg west choir, work began, influenced by the latter’s design, at the neighbouring Pforta Monastery on the modernisation of the existing Romanesque church to take on the new Gothic forms as of 1251. The ground plan of the Naumburg long choir with its 5/8 apse is copied almost literally, with this most probably being the first time in the ecclesiastical architecture of the Cistercians that the choir of a cathedral is cited, now replacing the original round apse. The direct adoption of the Naumburg concept by the Cistercian monks in Pforta again illustrates only too clearly the innovative potential to be found in this new type of architecture. It was not only suitable for prestigious cathedrals but also met the requirements of a (former) reform order and would later become the standard solution for the long choirs of the mendicant orders and their smaller versions in municipal parish churches. And finally the idea of a “memoria” was adopted from Naumburg by Pforta, not through a programme of statues, which still conflicted too greatly with the ideas of the Cistercians, but in symbolical terms through gabled arcosolia in the base area of the choir, thus showing the presence of the founders to a certain degree.

The artistic trends found here were continued in the construction of Meißen Cathedral, of which the sub-structure was already begun in the Fifties of the 13th century and which was basically completed in 1268. Here too, the type of the Naumburg choir with its 5/8 apse is adopted, but is made longer by insertion of another cross-oblong bay in front of the polygon, in addition to the square antechoir with six-ray ribbed vaulting. This extra bay is also called the “Founder Bay”, since, on its walls underneath the four-section pointed-arch windows, there are larger-than-life founder statues – Emperor Otto I and his wife Adelheid on the north wall, for example – which resemble the statues in Naumburg in their vivid gestures, posture and the expression on their faces. These statues are assumed to have been completed in about 1260. What is more, current research has found
that, in the mid-13th century, the Naumburg innovations were not only recognised in Central Germany but had also spread to other regions in Europe, especially Spain. As early as 1221, the cornerstone for the building of a new cathedral in Burgos was laid, with which the system of French Gothic first came to Spain. After it was largely completed in 1260, work began on adding two-storey cloisters to the cathedral choir that had been designed on the French model. The upper floor of these cloisters displays a combination of architecture, monumental sculpture and building ornament as alone seen in comparable intensity and quality in the choir buildings of Naumburg and Meissen and - as their common artistic root – Reims Cathedral. Above all, the founding couple resting on plant-inspired pedestals, King Ferdinand III of Castile and Beatrix of Hohenstaufen, correspond in many ways in their design, the drape of their clothes, their facial features and gestures to the models in Meissen Cathedral. Above all, the stone masonry techniques, the way the sculptures are connected to the wall blocks and, above all, the identical stone mason symbols to those in Naumburg and Meissen all indicate that the creative Central German artists were also at work in Burgos. The group of statues was made in about 1265. The comparison presented above with the models and the succeeding buildings of the Naumburg west choir confirms the European significance of the innovations developed here between 1242 and 1249 and shows the unique and creative place which they hold in the history of art and architecture.

Pforta Monastery

The core Romanesque building, corresponding to the traditional French types of Cistercian architecture also constructed in this form in Germany, still survives in the layout structure of the monastery church and can also be identified in the architectural structure of the cloisters and abbot’s chapel.

On the other hand, this church’s unique feature is its conversion, begun in 1251, to the modern High Gothic forms based on the west choir of Naumburg Cathedral. This building work is one of the first “Gothicisations” of a Cistercian church in Germany and was performed parallel to the construction of the nave and transept of the Cistercian church in Haina in Hesse, of which the individual forms are, however, influenced by St. Elisabeth’s Church in Marburg. The revolutionary sea change in the “modesty principle” of the Cistercians in Pforta by imitation of the Naumburg cathedral choir and its design as a “memoria” has already been pointed out above. However, the creativity of the artists working here is also reflected in a large number of new individual elements, which appear here in an early manifestation or even for the first time in architectural history. Thus the “Reims windows” of the Naumburg west choir were not adopted in the choir polygon but stacked trefoils were inscribed in the couronnement, although they had only been developed ten years previously in France (also in the Saint Chapelle in Paris, for example) and were only gradually to become a stand-
ard German tracery configuration as of the Sixties of the 13th century (around 1266 in the vestry of St. Elisabeth’s Church in Marburg and then in Cologne cathedral choir). Even more avant-garde are the traceries of two windows on the south side of the choir and the transept rose. Here heart-shaped figures and ogee arches appear; the ogee arches are to be found again at the ends of the pane in the neighbouring window and are supplemented there by foil-type motifs surrounding the lying trefoil at the centre of the couronnement. These windows made in the 1260s are the earliest prototypes of the tracery forms so important for the architecture of the 14th century. There were no models for these Pforta tracery patterns anywhere else in the Empire, not even in Lorraine. And even in England, where foils and ogee arches were already part of the standard repertoire of architecture at a very early date, there is no evidence of definitely dated comparative examples from before 1290. At the most, parallels to the ogee arches in Pforta can be identified in the window fillings of the papal collegiate church of Saint-Urbain in Troyes and, since this building in Champagne was begun in 1262 and parts already completed in 1265, it may very well have been an inspiration. This obvious pleasure in the ornamental design of traceries continues in the windows of the Meissen cathedral choir, to which undoubtedly some of the artists working in Pforta had moved. This new Gothic building featured as of 1270 the monumental west façade which, for its part, again represented an innovation in Cistercian architecture in that, on the one hand, the design of the west façade of the Church of Our Lady in Trier (part of the Trier bishop’s cathedral), only finished a few years previously, was cited almost literally, above all by the crucifixion group in the gable panel, and this was, on the other hand, a characteristic of Lorraine architecture (Metz, Tour de Chapitre) and of buildings in Champagne (façade of Notre Dame de l’Epine).

A comparison of the extensive new construction of the Cistercian church in Pforta in High Gothic forms with the general development of architecture in the mid-13th century has shown that it was, as a result of its creative development of the innovations in the Naumburg west choir, not only one of the key buildings in the spread of High Gothic in Central Germany but, by adapting elements of cathedral architecture, also gave a wealth of new impetus to Cistercian architecture in itself.

Double Chapel at Neuenburg Castle

Incorporated into the castle keep building programme, the double chapel, based on a one-storey predecessor, was built in a first construction phase in the 1170s and 1180s and finally finished with the magnificent completion of the interior of the upper chapel at the beginning of the 13th century. As far as the building type is concerned, it definitely joins the ranks of the double-storey castle chapels belonging to high nobility in palaces and fortresses, as, for example, in Landsberg, Goslar, Eger or Nuremberg, which grew to be a separate type in the course
of the 12th century. However, the special feature of this chapel at Neuenburg Castle is the magnificent capital sculpture, which, following that of the keep at the Wartburg Fortress World Heritage Site, again underlines the high standards of the Ludowingian landgraves. Stylistic elements are borrowed primarily from the progressive cultural centres of the Rhineland and implemented in perfection here, even before the construction of the nave, transept and choir of neighbouring Naumburg Cathedral which takes its inspiration from the same source. But it is not only the sculpture enlivened with mythical creatures which distinguishes this castle chapel from the others but also the transverse and diaphragm arches, which divide the bays and naves on the upper floor and are in themselves unique. They are multipart jointed arches, also called “polylobed arches”. They existed at the time as models in the Rhineland only, e.g. in the porch of St. Andrew’s in Cologne (around 1200), and they are never again adopted in this form in Central Germany. So the upper chapel at Neuenburg Castle is the only example of this form of ornament to the east of the Rhine and thus represents a unique item in architectural history.

3.2.2.b The cultural landscape

As the second section of the comparison, cultural landscapes and groups of monuments which are already World Heritage sites have been briefly analysed with the aim of discovering the criteria seen to be of greatest importance in these cases. Firstly, it was found to be striking that none of the compared items explicitly covered – with the buildings or groups of buildings primarily existing on these World Heritage Sites – the time of the High Middle Ages, i.e. the approximately 300 years from the 11th century to about 1300. Although there is, in almost all the items, repeated reference to a tradition existing since the Middle Ages – sometimes even since Roman antiquity – it is found on closer inspection that these regions feature, with the exception of isolated buildings, younger architecture, such as that of the Late Middle Ages or even the Modern Age. So the focus on architectural and landscape structures of the High Middle Ages is certainly a unique feature in the Saale and Unstrut region, especially since these structures are concentrated in a small area within a radius of less than 15 kilometres around Naumburg.

In most cases of cultural landscapes already inscribed in the World Heritage List, there is, on the other hand, reference to the fact that the landscapes are the result of intensive treatment of the natural environment by the population living there, so that they are landscapes shaped by human work. They are regions which represent “a long history of treatment of a dramatic and diverse natural landscape by the people living there” and “a landscape cultivated for many centuries in which the population has come to terms with the geographical conditions” or in which architectural and landscape elements “have undergone a long historical development to a remarkable degree” and developed “organically and
harmoniously” here. In addition, some of the relevant regions are characterised as “frontier landscapes” which have, like the nominated region, through their location, on the one hand, and the existence of traffic routes passing through them, on the other, contributed in the widest sense to the merging or penetration of differing cultural groups and not least international understanding.

It was considered important to refer to some cultural landscapes which are not yet World Heritage Sites but certainly have potential to become the same from the overall standpoint of architecture of the High Middle Ages. In view of the same time frame and the dynastic links, Norman–Hohenstaufen Sicily on the island and/or mainland is undoubtedly of particular interest with its intensive cultural exchange. But, as in the other cases listed, it would only be suitable as a group of separate monuments in view of the size of the region.

3.2.2.c Summary

Following a comparison of the nominated Saale-Unstrut region with selected European and global World Heritage sites with a similar structure, i.e. (cultural) landscapes in the widest sense, in the special form of dominion landscapes or even only groups of architecture characteristic of a certain epoch in a landscape, the following can be noted:

The number of regions explicitly inscribed in the World Heritage List as cultural landscapes in the widest sense is overall still small in Europe. Individual monuments or historic town centres have predominated for a long time. Although they can be seen as historically influenced cultural landscapes in the widest sense, some of the recognised World Heritage sites that have been studied are only comparable to a limited extent with the nominated item, which thus also underlines the fact that the nominated region actually possesses several unique features in comparison with the other sites.

Although the Wachau region, in a way similar to the nominated Saale-Unstrut region, is also attributed “significant landscape beauty”, featuring long-term settlement activity and man’s treatment of Nature, the historic architectural focus of the monuments characterising this landscape is primarily on the Early Modern Era or even the 18th century, despite Dürnstein Castle, which is inseparably linked with the imprisonment of Richard the Lionheart. Similarly, the principal structures of the Val d’Orcia near Siena date from the Late Middle Ages or are even post-medieval. The region primarily boasts an innovative agricultural infrastructure of the 15th and 16th century, implementing the Renaissance ideal of “good rule”.

Although the Serra de Tramuntana on Mallorca is a cultural landscape which was already settled before the 12th century and then developed with villages, terrace systems and water supply systems as of the 13th century, it lacks the architectural elements of feudal power which are characteristic of the region by the Saale and Unstrut and, above all, a bishopric established at the centre of the
landscape with outstanding Late Romanesque and Early Gothic cathedral architecture.

The other cultural landscapes listed are even less comparable, as already discussed above.

On the other hand, there are structures which are certainly more comparable in the valley of the Loire and the Middle Rhine Valley. In the Loire valley, the bishop’s seat is located – in a way similar to Naumburg in the Saale-Unstrut region – in Tours, from where the structuring of the landscape emanated, as of late antiquity and above all in the Early Middle Ages. In addition, there exist “many traces, primarily also of feudal society”, meaning fortresses of which some were later developed to become castles in the 15th and 16th century. Here settlement structures and “historic relicts in the landscape” have also been emphasised as a reason for inscription in the World Heritage List; for example, there is mention of the permanent battle of the settlers here with the Loire’s unpredictable and disastrous flooding “for along most of the length of the World Heritage site, the Loire is protected by dykes”, a finding which also partly applies to the Saale-Unstrut valley. On the other hand, the size of this World Heritage site – the valley is protected over a length of some 200 kilometres – can by no means be compared with the nominated region around Naumburg, of which the constituent historic elements are located within a radius of about 8 kilometres around the centre of Naumburg. As a result, a feudal dominion and cultural landscape with all its architectural and geographical relicts have survived in a far more compact and clearly arranged form. Equally important, the cultural landscape around Naumburg was shaped by and still reflects the exchange, transformation and merging of the Slavic and the German influences in features such as typical village structures, which do not exist in other, even neighbouring, areas. It is thus this concentration of features and the diversity of Slavic-German landscape elements, which constitutes another unique feature. Together with the outstanding architectural monuments, such as Naumburg Cathedral, Neuenburg Castle, Rudelsburg Castle, Saaleck Castle and the monastery complexes and the two historic townscapes of Freyburg and Naumburg, it is above all the settlement structures – largely surviving or shown by archaeological findings – of the villages located in the valleys and on the high plateaux which distinguish this region. Although the building fabric surviving above ground dates more from the Modern Age, with the exception of the churches, the layouts of its foundation structures originating in some cases from the Early and High Middle Ages have survived in an impressive manner.

This was probably also similar in the Upper Middle Rhine Valley but has been greatly superimposed in most cases by more recent developments or, respectively, no adequate research has yet been conducted for the townscapes of Lorsch, Bacherach, etc., which undoubtedly have medieval features. Thus it is not clear how far older village and settlement structures have survived in this form and so this aspect was not emphasised in the nomination. What is more, the Rhine Valley is located in an entirely different cultural context with settlement structures dating back to Antique times while the surroundings of Naumb-
burg were subject to new settlement and cultivation efforts in a Medieval borderland situation.

Alongside an analysis of the regions already inscribed in the World Heritage List, it is, of course, also important to clarify whether items of a similar kind in the Tentative Lists of important countries are applying in competition, so to speak, for inscription in the World Heritage List, although the nomination situation is often difficult to assess.

There are no nominations with competing content in the German Tentative List. When the Erzgebirge region in Saxony applies as an “Ore Mountain Mining Region” (T/2012) together with the relevant mining locations in the Czech Republic, it can be expected that only structures of the Late Middle Ages or Early Modern Age will be presented, in view of the time of the activities which have shaped the landscape there. The character of the monuments featured in this landscape is also completely different from that of the Saale-Unstrut valley. In relation to a cultural landscape of the High Middle Ages, the “Monuments and Sites of the Vikings – Danevirke and Hedeby”, originally submitted together with Denmark as a serial nomination (T/2011), might possibly be considered, whereby, when Danevirke is included, a “cultural landscape” in the widest sense is addressed here too, since this wall system extends far into the interior of Schleswig-Holstein.

On the Italian Tentative Lists, the following items are of interest for comparison: Lake Maggiore and its surrounding area (T/2006) and Volterra: Historical City and Cultural Landscape (T/2006). However, the cultural landscape by Lake Maggiore did not develop until the 16th century and has since been shaped by Alpine transit traffic, on the one hand, and tourism, on the other – both criteria not comparable with the region around Saale and Unstrut. In relation to Volterra, significant ancient Etruscan and Roman items have to be considered as well as rich medieval ones, which can certainly be seen as relics of a dominion landscape but covering a considerably longer period.

The French Tentative Lists also currently contain no comparable nominations. On the one hand, there is the Camargue (T/2002), which does include a number of medieval structures as well as its natural landscape, but the nomination apparently focuses primarily on the natural landscape. There is also “The Mediterranean Facet of the Pyrenees” (T/2002), which is concerned not only with the beautiful landscape but also all the aspects of the cultural landscape. Of interest for the topic of dominion landscape is nomination (T/2002) relating to the ancient towns of the Narbonensis and its surrounding region, concerned here with Nimes, Arles, Glanum, the Roman aqueducts and the Via Domizia. On the one hand, these towns feature architecture still dating from late antiquity and, on the other, have exceptional primarily medieval structures. However, the documentation available hitherto does not indicate that the topic of a cultural landscape of the High Middle Ages is to be of any importance here.

Finally, the nomination for the Austrian landscape of “Innsbruck-Nordkette/Karwendel” (T/2002) is of interest as a comparative example, although the emphasis is apparently on the natural landscape here, since there is a separate
nomination (T/1994) for Hall in Tyrol, which would undoubtedly be an essential part of a cultural landscape.

Although a number of World Heritage cultural landscapes, sites on Tentative Lists or other sites of comparison display individual characteristics comparable to the nominated area, the density of the entire set of landscape features as relics of the High Middle Ages in combination with individual monuments of the time in this specific border situation can clearly be considered of unique distinguishing quality.

In addition, individual monuments, namely Naumburg Cathedral with its west choir, the church of Pforta Monastery and the chapel of Neuenburg Castle, are each in themselves of outstanding significance: the west choir as an innovative Gothic construction in the German Empire that ultimately exerted Europe-wide influence; the new choir of the Cistercian church at Pforta as a milestone in the development of the architectural language of this important order in the 13th century; and the castle chapel as an example of the high standards of the Ludowingers, who had a chapel built of which the architectural language is unique in the extensive region east of the Rhine.

It can therefore be stated that such a nominated cultural landscape of the High Middle Ages cannot be found elsewhere in such a comprehensive and condensed form. Showcasing the High Middle Ages “in a nutshell”, it would thus complement the history of humanity by an important chapter.
3. Justification for Inscription
View over Naumburg and Großjena towards Neuenburg (Photo: Guido Siebert)
3.3 STATEMENT OF OUTSTANDING UNIVERSAL VALUE

Brief Synthesis

Located in the heart of Germany in the South of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt, the Cultural Landscape of the Rivers Saale and Unstrut is characterised by a high density of outstanding monuments from the High Middle Ages, all being situated at the confluence of these two rivers, which act as the landscape’s structuring and connecting axes. The landscape has two main facets: the built landscape still materialized in the urban morphologies, especially in Naumburg and Freyburg, and the rural landscape with the villages of Ebersroda, Schleberoda, Gross-Wilsdorf and Flemmingen, and the vineyards of Dechantenberg, Schweigenberg, Köppelberg, and Saalhäuser. Altogether four castles and four monastic complexes, two planned cities with their original grid-based street layouts as well as villages, vineyards, fertile fields and pastures bear witness to the elaborate settlement process of this unique borderland region between Western and Slavic cultures in the High Middle Ages. The highest-ranking buildings and works of art, most of all Naumburg Cathedral with its globally unique artistic and iconographic founder figures as the symbolic centre of the landscape, bear extraordinary testimony to the claims to power and the self-confidence of the worldly and spiritual rulers within the pan-European network of patrons and artists between the 11th and 13th centuries as well as to the region’s crucial role as a place of interchange between Western and Eastern realms.
Justification for Criteria

(i) Naumburg Cathedral is a masterpiece of human creative genius representing in its double-choir structure the self-assurance of its worldly founders in an unprecedented and vivid manner. It is the only Cathedral illustrating in two almost completely preserved choir screen structures from the first half of the 13th century the profound changes in religious practice, perception, and in the reflection of nature and in science observation in the figurative arts. The workshop organisation of sculptors and stonemasons which was likely established in the early 13th century and is known under the name of the “Naumburg Master” constitutes one of the decisive conveyors and pioneers of the ground-breaking innovations in architecture and sculpture of the Late Hohenstaufen period in the 2nd half of the 13th century that were first developed at Reims Cathedral and have been lost in other places. The quality of the Naumburg Master’s work has since justified Naumburg’s reputation far beyond its region. The Cathedral’s artistic significance is complemented by the works in the chapel of Neuenburg Castle and in the minster of Pforta Monastery. While the Chapel of Neuenburg displays the distinctive fusion of the Rhenanian and Saxon artistic styles as a masterpiece of the courtly art, strongly connected with the life of Saint Elisabeth of Thuringia, the minster of Pforta demonstrates these combined influences in its richly decorated eastern choir and western façade, which are unique for a Cistercian church of the 13th century.

(ii) Naumburg Cathedral and its cultural landscape were decisively and intensely shaped during the High Middle Ages when the region was a thriving trading hub allowing the exchange and interaction along the border between German Christian and Slavic cultures. The landscape exhibits two cities founded in the High Middle Ages, examples of planned villages developed on former forest land as well as traces of Slavic settlements that were transformed over time but persist in place names and in the structures of round-shaped village settlements, representative of Central and Eastern European border regions of the Middle Ages.

(iv) Naumburg Cathedral and its cultural landscape illustrate in a condensed and exemplary manner the entire range of built and landscape features created during the High Middle Ages when climatic conditions favoured the expansion and diversification of agrarian activities to satisfy the increase in population and its Eastward movement in Europe. The conquest of territories and its related power struggles are materialised by fortresses, monasteries and castles in a harmonious landscape, the key elements of which represent highest artistic achievements and the most advanced techniques of their time.
Statement of Integrity

All component parts of the property are of adequate size to ensure the complete representation of the features of the cultural landscape and its key monuments that convey the property’s Outstanding Universal Value. The main monumental elements as well as the landscape elements developed during the High Middle Ages and their relations to the spatial structure of the river valleys are intact and well maintained. None of the component parts suffers from adverse effects of development or neglect.

The patterns of the cultural landscape, established during the High Middle Ages, exist to this day with an extraordinary number, variety and density of relics of landscape and settlement structures, buildings with their visual links and silhouettes as well as the associated works of art of outstanding quality.

The component parts of the property are in a good condition to a high degree, and the necessary physical, social and economic preconditions are met to ensure the maintenance of all elements of this cultural landscape.

The impact of deterioration processes has been controlled by repairs and restoration work of the Naumburg Cathedral, the other churches, and monasteries as well as of the castles and vineyards since as early as the beginning of the 19th century to preserve their substance and the features of the Middle Ages, thereby preventing any risk of decay. Research, protection and conservation measures are continuously implemented and adapted to state-of-the-art know-how.

The functional structure of the villages of Flemmingen, Gross-Wilsdorf, Ebersroda, and Schleberoda is still visible and intact.

The visual qualities and functional relations of the component parts to the surrounding cultural landscape are largely undisturbed.

The large buffer zone surrounding the component parts is designed in such a way as to ensure the integrity of all component parts of the property. The boundary of the buffer zone has been established based on topographical conditions and visual qualities, allowing for protection of the horizon line and important views among the High Medieval components.

Statement of Authenticity

Form and design: The form and proportion of elements shaped during the High Middle Ages are authentic to an extraordinary degree, both the landscape elements – vineyards, forests, and old roads – and the dominating buildings – castles, churches and monasteries, village structures as well as the urban silhouettes and street patterns. Since the exceptional quality of this cultural landscape
was valued in early times, economic and cultural developments with potentially negative effects did not take place and the features resulting from the dynamic development of the High Middle Ages were preserved.

**Materials and substance**
Most of the materials and substance of the castles and sacred buildings, most of all the Naumburg Cathedral, date from the High Middle Ages. A protective approach to them, based on the high regard for the medieval monuments, started very early. No altering restorations in the age of historicism were made. Moreover, original materials for necessary repairs have continuously been obtained from local stone quarries and lime kilns for centuries.

**Use and function:**
Many areas of the cultural landscape have not changed neither use nor function since the Middle Ages: forestry, viticulture and fruit growing, crop cultivation and animal husbandry. Despite subsequent climatic changes, the area has remained in uninterrupted use for wine-growing, thereby forming the largest and Northern-most continuous wine-growing region. Nature conservation practiced here for a hundred years is responsible for a constant high level of biodiversity in this biosphere reserve. Services are still celebrated in the medieval sacred buildings today, while the castles are preserved as museums. The medieval centres of the cities of Naumburg and Freyburg have not only survived, but are still used as the urban centres of administration and culture of the area.

**Location and setting:**
The still preserved river landscapes constitute the appropriate setting to fully appreciate the qualities of the component parts of the property, which are located at the confluence of Saale and Unstrut. The river valleys include all key elements of the High Medieval cultural landscape and form the core area of supra-regional historic road crossings, among them the trans-European Via Regia and one branch of the Route to Santiago de Compostela, all of which are also protected. The religious and secular buildings are still in their original location; they are preserved in their original sizes and adequately integrated into their wider and landscape settings.
Requirements for Protection and Management

The component parts of the property and its wider surroundings are protected as monumental ensemble according to § 2 para. 2 no. 2 of the Act for the Protection of Historic Monuments and Buildings of the State of Saxony-Anhalt (DenkmSchG LSA). The property is thus subject to the highest possible level of legal protection available. Moreover, the general legal regulations for town and country planning and for conservation of landscape and nature in Germany, in conjunction with the Building Law of Saxony-Anhalt ensure appropriate and effective protection including the panoramic views from and towards the site’s component parts.

Restoration and renovation works on the buildings as well as archaeological measures and the general management of the property are carried out by the owners in close cooperation with the church and competent authorities, in particular with the State Ministry of Culture of Saxony-Anhalt and the County of Burgenland as responsible administrative and authorising body for monument and landscape protection. Building activities in the buffer zone and within the visual perspectives are governed by land development plans, building development plans, and statutes concerned with renovation and preservation. The town development concepts of Naumburg and Freyburg as well as landscape and nature conservation plans are basic instruments for sustainable renewal and sustainable tourism of the entire site.

The Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. is the coordinating body for the private and public owners concerned and the residents of the region. It acts in close cooperation with the Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz as well as with other stakeholders concerned.

Long-term maintenance of the Outstanding Universal Value is granted by the management system as defined by the Act for the Protection of Historic Monuments and Buildings of the State of Saxony-Anhalt and by the formalisation and implementation of the management plan and its operational instruments. The Management Plan is regularly reviewed and adapted as required.
4. STATE OF CONSERVATION AND FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTY
Neuenburg from south-west, aerial view 2012 (Photo: Guido Siebert)
4. A PRESENT STATE OF CONSERVATION

The overall state of conservation of the nominated serial property can be considered good and secured. The component parts of the property are in a good condition to a high degree, and the necessary physical, social and economic preconditions are met to ensure the maintenance of all elements of this cultural landscape. The visual qualities and functional relations of the component parts to the surrounding cultural landscape are largely undisturbed. None of the component parts suffers from adverse effects of development or neglect.

The landscape, in which the component parts are located, has retained its rural and aesthetic character. The preserved river landscapes constitute the appropriate setting to fully appreciate the qualities of the component parts of the property, which are located at the confluence of Saale and Unstrut. The river valleys and their most important elements such as vineyards, forests, and old roads, structuring this High Medieval cultural landscape are well maintained. Since the exceptional quality of this cultural landscape was valued in early times, economic and cultural developments with potentially negative effects did not take place and the features resulting from the dynamic development of the High Middle Ages were preserved. Many areas of the cultural landscape have not changed neither use nor function since the Middle Ages, including viticulture and forestry. Despite subsequent climatic changes, the area has remained in uninterrupted use for wine-growing. The vineyards are traditionally located on steep slopes and terraced. Nature conservation practiced here for a hundred years is responsible for a constant high level of biodiversity in this biosphere reserve.

The dominating buildings included in the component parts – castles, churches and monasteries, village structures as well as the urban skylines and street patterns – are equally well preserved and benefit from constant support for their conservation.

A protective approach to the materials and substance of the castles and sacred buildings, most of all the Naumburg Cathedral, based on the high regard for the medieval monuments, started very early. Altering restorations in the age of historicism did not occur. Moreover, original materials for necessary repairs could be obtained from local stone quarries and lime kilns for centuries.

The impact of deterioration processes has been controlled by repairs and restoration work of the Naumburg Cathedral, the other churches, and monasteries as well as of the castles and vineyards since as early as the beginning of the 19th
century to preserve their substance and the features of the Middle Ages, thereby preventing any risk of decay.

Services are still celebrated in the medieval sacred buildings today, while the castles are preserved as museums.

The medieval centres of the cities of Naumburg and Freyburg (Unstrut) have not only survived in their basic layout, but they have not suffered from war destruction, modernisation activities in the 20th century and they are still used as the urban centres of administration and culture of the area.

Also the substance and functional structure of the villages of Flemmingen, Gross-Wilsdorf, Ebersroda and Schleberoda are still visible and intact.

The religious and secular buildings are still in their original location; they are preserved in their original sizes and adequately integrated into their wider and landscape settings. The landscape relics, settlement structures, and buildings with their associated works of art of outstanding quality exist to this day.

The buffer zone surrounding the component parts is designed in such a way as to ensure an adequate protection and thus the integrity of the property.

The current state of conservation of the attributes to the nominated serial property has been determined based on the permanent conservation survey for registered monuments as well as on the cultural landscape register, prepared between 2008 and 2012, and surveys carried out for urban conservation.

All necessary measures are in place to maintain, enhance and monitor the state of conservation of each individual attribute and their relations, including visual, among each other.
4.B FACTORS AFFECTING THE PROPERTY

4.b.1 Development pressures

Traffic

Motorised individual traffic and freight traffic on the road have considerably increased over the last 20 years. Comprehensive measures have already been taken to reduce the negative impact on the environment in the nominated area. The most important federal and country roads (A & B roads) have been structurally improved, a local by-pass keeps the through traffic out of Freyburg’s town centre, main roads in town were given a new surface to reduce the traffic noise and vibration, and catalysts and particulate filters in the motor vehicles decrease noxious emissions.

Protective measures

The construction of new roads is minimised, e.g. by intelligent traffic routing. When determining new traffic routes, special attention is given to their compatibility with the landscape. As a means of relieving the traffic in the municipality of Bad Kösen and Naumburg, the construction of a local by-pass for the federal road B 87n is under discussion. The route and a bridge crossing the river Saale would be located outside the buffer zone.
Energy demand and energy change

Germany has introduced a shift in the field of energy since 2012: Renewable energies are to gradually replace nuclear energy and fossil fuels. Their share in the generation of power and heat has been continuously increased in recent years on the basis of statutory regulations (Renewable Energy Act) and with the help of supporting measures provided by the state. At the same time, clients and/or house builders are advised to consume energy efficiently and to save heat in buildings on the basis of the Energy Saving Regulation. The power stations of several wind parks, e.g. in Molau, can be seen on the horizon from the buffer zone. Six wind turbines with a low hub height are located in the buffer zone of the nominated area near Markröhlitz. In order to supply new biogas plants (Flemmingen, Gross-Wilsdorf), the quantity of energy crops produced in the agricultural sector has also increased. In March 2010 the City of Naumburg commissioned a study (see Management plan 3.3 Instruments of protection) under the title of “Naumburg atmet auf” (Naumburg takes a breath of relief), in which a model project examines the options for the energy-oriented urban rehabilitation and the use of renewable energies in built-up urban areas. A strategy paper for the energy-oriented urban rehabilitation, drawn up in 2012 for a part of Naumburg’s city centre (see Management plan 3.3 Instruments of protection), provided precise planning results.

Protective measures

It is basically necessary to implement comprehensive measures in all areas to save energy. The necessary heat insulation measures on buildings must be taken in accordance with the principles applied to the preservation of historical monuments, so that the townscape in areas which are worth being preserved is not affected. Technologies without an external effect (e.g. heat pumps, combined heat and power [generation], condensing boiler technology) are to be used in areas that are sensitive to urban development. Plants for the use of solar energy can only be erected in such a way, and after being approved by the Authority for the Preservation of Historical Monuments, that landscapes and townscapes are not affected.

The 2010 Regional Development Plan for the planning region of Halle (see Management plan 3.3 Instruments of protection) determines priority areas and areas suitable for the usage of wind energy in a binding way. The municipalities prepare zoning plans for these areas. Environmental impact assessments examine and evaluate the impact of such plants on the environment, including on the appearance of the landscape and cultural property.
Demographic changes

Declining or stagnating birth rates in the Burgenland district as well as the rising life expectancy of the inhabitants have resulted in a population decrease and an advancing age of the population. As a consequence of this trend, which is similar all over Germany, the stock of vacant housing has risen. Residential buildings built in the 1960ies to 1980ies have been demolished in the suburbs. On the other hand, urban deficiencies in the inner-city areas may develop as a result of vacant buildings. Empty lots emerging from houses pulled down are suitable places for redevelopment projects in inner-city areas.

Protective measures

The process of demolishing existing housing stock and the subsequent use of the space thus gained is to be planned, prepared and controlled with the help of integrated urban development strategies and neighbourhood planning programmes, as the City of Naumburg started doing it in 2001 with its integrated urban development strategy paper and as it will be continued with the updated version (see Management plan 3.3 Instruments of protection). The housing and living conditions in the inner-city areas and villages are to be improved, so that these residential areas remain attractive in the long run and can be maintained accordingly.

Preservation of the cultural landscape

Over the past decades, certain changes in management and preservation have applied that may also present threats to the historic cultural landscape.

Protective measures

The interests of the farmers in large areas of arable land and those of the society in keeping or restoring elements that structure the landscape, such as rows of trees or windbreaks on fields, must be harmonized, in order to keep or enhance the appearance of the landscape. This can be done by land consolidation procedures or support programs for environmentally-friendly agriculture. The preservation of green spaces in nature and in the cultural landscape must continue to be supported in the future. It must be ensured that these preservation measures are permanently carried out by farmers, landscaping companies, municipalities as well as non-profitmaking corporations and societies in accordance with the requirements of nature conservation and landscape preservation. In recent years positive experience has been gained with projects, where green space was maintained by turning it into pasture land.
4.b.2 Environmental pressures

Air pollution

The measurements of the air values in the wider area of nominated area have shown that pollution caused by sulphur dioxide (SO2), particulate matter PM10, nitrogen dioxide (NO2), ozone as well as lead, arsenic, nickel and cadmium concentrations in the particulate matter is far below the currently valid statutory limits defined by the Federal Emission Protection Act. Several smaller industrial plants, located in the buffer zone of the nominated property and requiring approval, have been approved by the Pollution Control Authorities and are regularly inspected. It is not expected that these plants will have a detrimental effect on the environment and the property, provided they are operated in accordance with their intended use.

Protective measures

The regular inspections by the Pollution Control Authorities will ensure that the reference values for emissions from the industry, heating systems and motor vehicles as stipulated in the Federal Emission Protection Act are complied with. Energy saving measures, reduced use of fossil fuels for the generation of heat, as well as the rapid introduction of new low-pollution technologies in the market and in traffic engineering will additionally contribute to reducing the emission of toxic substances.

Climate change

Climate change is also evident in the nominated property and its buffer zone, e.g. by an increased annual average temperature. The climate prevalent in the Saale-Unstrut region is mild, with the precipitation being lower and the hours of sunshine longer than in neighbouring regions. These conditions have a favourable effect on the winegrowing sector. The biotopes have adjusted to the hot-dry climate, so that ecologically valuable dry grass groupings and semi-dry grass groupings have evolved. Detrimental changes in the habitat of the nominated property have not been established so far, although years with little precipitation or severe weather conditions may have a negative effect on the agricultural results in the future.
Protective measures
The State Authority for the Environment of Saxony-Anhalt collects and evaluates the weather data. A team monitors the climate variations in the federal state and their effects. Strategy papers about the subject of how to handle climate change, e.g. for the agricultural sector, are worked out in cooperation with the relevant institutes.

4.b.3 Natural disasters and risk preparedness

Stroke of lightning and fire

A latent risk exists constantly that natural and physical property could be harmed by a stroke of lightning and fire. Yet, detailed regulations for the prevention of negative impacts on monuments and landscape exist at several levels.

Risk prevention
The German Weather Service establishes the alert level for forest fires based on the weather data. The State Forest Centre of Saxony-Anhalt fixes the relevant warning level (alert level) for fires in forest areas, which will then be publicly announced via the media. The forests in the nominated property are designated as class C, with the lowest risk of forest fires, and are generally considered to be a low wildfire hazard. The field and forest regulatory law contains provisions on smoking and handling open fire in the forests.

The Building Code of the federal state of Saxony-Anhalt and the Directives for special usage and technical standards represent a comprehensive set of rules for preventive fire protection in buildings and in the building sector. The Fire Protection Authorities are involved before and during the planning phase, when building measures are planned involving protected buildings. Lightning protection systems must be installed and maintained at all those building structures, where a lightning may strike and cause serious damage. The compliance with the fire protection regulations for buildings and building structures is monitored by the Construction Supervisory Authorities. It is the duty of the municipalities to set up and maintain efficient fire brigades and to ensure that sufficient quantities of firefighting water are supplied. In the event of an emergency, the fire brigades in Saxony-Anhalt are supposed to be on any site within 12 min to provide help. The rural districts are in charge of inspecting the fire brigades...
and their training, and must maintain an emergency-call centre. On the basis of the Fire Protection Act of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt, the competent fire protection authorities carry out fire safety inspections every 3 to 5 years in the following culturally and historically valuable objects:

- area of the Naumburg Cathedral
- state school of Pforta Monastery
- Romanesque House of Bad Kösen
- Neuenburg Castle
- Schönburg Castle
- Goseck Castle
- Rudelsburg and Saaleck Castles
- Church of St Mary in Freyburg
- Village churches of Zscheipitz, Flemmingen, Gross-Wilsdorf

The fire alarm systems in the area of the Naumburg Cathedral, in the state school of Pforta and in Goseck Castle are connected with the Rescue Coordination Centre in Naumburg. The Neuenburg Castle is guarded by a security service.

**Flooding and risk of flooding**

The rivers Saale, Unstrut and Wethau that flow along the nominated component parts and through the buffer zone may cause flooding. Floodplains dimensioned for floods with a medium likelihood ("floods likely to occur once in a hundred years") have therefore been determined for these rivers. These floodplains along the Saale and Unstrut rivers are contained by flood protection dykes.

**Risk prevention**

There are no built-up areas within the floodplains. No new building structures must be erected or other measures be taken that may hinder the free flow (and discharge) of water. The river beds are inspected once a year by the competent authorities. The dykes are inspected twice a year as part of the so-called dyke inspection programme, with the state-run Office for Flood Protection and Water Management being in charge of the dykes’ maintenance. This office also prepares flood and risk maps for areas which are significantly endangered by flooding. Moreover, the office prepares risk management plans for such areas, in which measures to reduce the detrimental consequences of floods are determined, and provides the flood alert service. It is supported by guard and auxiliary services for water risks ("flood defence services") that the municipalities maintain in risk areas. Since the monuments are located on elevations that are not prone to flooding, they have never been acutely threatened.
4.b.4 Responsible tourism and visitation

The area around the Saale and Unstrut rivers with the historic city centres of Naumburg and Freyburg as well as its numerous cultural monuments is an attractive tourist destination for their landscape setting and winegrowing tradition. The charming landscape of the nature park Saale-Unstrut-Triasland with its rivers, forests, vineyards as well as cycle and hiking paths offers ideal conditions for sustainable form of tourism close to nature.

The leisure and tourism industry can point to a constant yet controlled growth in recent years. The number of day-trippers and overnight stays has increased continuously. The Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt promotes tourism as a means of creating jobs, providing places for recreation and education and for developing the population's identification with its native state of Saxony-Anhalt.

Existing, well-known tourism brands, such as the “Romanesque Road”, the “Saale-Unstrut Wine Route”, the “Blue Ribbon” and the “Garden Dreams”, ensure visibility far beyond the state boundaries.

Cultural events such as the state exhibition of Saxony-Anhalt in 2011 under the title of “The Master of Naumburg – sculptor and architect in the Europe of cathedrals” have already shown positive effects for the region, with an increase of over 100,000 visitors of Naumburg Cathedral as compared to previous years. The significant increase in visitor numbers over a period of four months has not had any detrimental effect on the substance of the Naumburg Cathedral.

While the hotel and restaurant sector is being adjusted to the rising demand, future tourism management will have to design responsible tourist offers in order to balance the demand that is expected to increase further thanks to the high potential of urban, cultural and nature tourism.

Recent figures point to the potential tourism has in the Saale-Unstrut region. The experience gained during the state exhibition will contribute to, and be reflected in, future strategy papers on presentation and promotion, on the organisation of the tourist sector as well as on the visitor management.

The gradual increase of the number of visitors as it is intended for protected single monuments, such as the Naumburg Cathedral, Neuenburg Castle, the church of St Mary in Freyburg, the monastery in Pforta or the Romanesque House in Bad Kösen, is well tolerable. The entrance fees will contribute to maintaining the building monuments.

The federal state, the municipalities and the tourism associations aim their activities at the development of a sustainable and nature-friendly tourism, so as to retain and preserve the cultural landscape with its historic landscape elements and significant monuments for future generations.
4.b.5 Other factors

Production of raw materials

Limestone as raw material for the cement industry is produced in two quarries that are located in the buffer zone south-west of Bad Kösen. A production site for gravel and sand is located in Eulau. Any above-ground production of raw materials requires the approval through the Lower Nature Conservation Authority. In an environmental impact assessment, it must be proven that the interests of tourism and relaxation have been given due and particular consideration, when the raw materials are extracted and shipped. As a means of adjusting the encroachment into nature and landscapes, adequate preservation measures for the landscape concerned are contractually agreed and must be implemented before, during and after the mining activities.

Contaminated sites and suspected contaminated sites

The nominated property does not include contaminated sites. In case suspected contaminated sites are identified in the buffer zone, strict regulations apply: All building measures on areas that are registered and recorded as suspected contaminated sites in the special “Soil Protection” information system will be accompanied by the Lower Soil Protection Authority, so that detrimental changes to the soil can be identified and the soil itself be remediated. As long as the current use of the registered contaminated sites and suspected contaminated sites is not changed, no action whatsoever is required. At the moment, no negative effects on the nominated property or its buffer zone are known.
NUMBER OF INHABITANTS WITHIN THE PROPERTY
AND IN THE BUFFER ZONE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>No. of inhabitants</th>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Buffer zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>City of Naumburg (incl. Almrich &amp; Grochlitz)</td>
<td>24,694</td>
<td>15,908</td>
<td>8,786</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Eulau</td>
<td>436</td>
<td>436</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Flemmingen</td>
<td>482</td>
<td>482</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Grossjena</td>
<td>522</td>
<td>522</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Gross-Wilsdorf</td>
<td>135</td>
<td>135</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Kleinjena</td>
<td>284</td>
<td>284</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Neullemmingen</td>
<td>32</td>
<td>32</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Rossbach</td>
<td>290</td>
<td>290</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Schellsitz</td>
<td>202</td>
<td>202</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Bad Kösen (incl. Lengefeld)</td>
<td>3,645</td>
<td>3,645</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Frankenhau</td>
<td>90</td>
<td>90</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Hassenhausen</td>
<td>323</td>
<td>323</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Kukulau</td>
<td>55</td>
<td>55</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Punschrau</td>
<td>183</td>
<td>183</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Saaleck</td>
<td>216</td>
<td>216</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Schulpforta</td>
<td>142</td>
<td>142</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT = borough of</td>
<td>31,860</td>
<td>22,481</td>
<td>9,379</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (association of municipalities)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>No. of inhabitants</th>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Buffer zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>City of Freyburg (incl. Nissmitz &amp; Zscheiplitz)</td>
<td>4,211</td>
<td>4,211</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Pödelist (incl. Dobichau)</td>
<td>324</td>
<td>324</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Weischütz</td>
<td>176</td>
<td>176</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Balgstädten</td>
<td>1,222</td>
<td>1,222</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goseck</td>
<td>537</td>
<td>300</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Marktöhlitz</td>
<td>538</td>
<td>538</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT = borough of</td>
<td>7,008</td>
<td>6,233</td>
<td>775</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Verbandsgemeinde Wethautal (association of municipalities)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Place</th>
<th>No. of inhabitants</th>
<th>Property</th>
<th>Buffer zone</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Wethau</td>
<td>525</td>
<td>525</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schönburg</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT Posenhain</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>540</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OT = borough of</td>
<td>1,605</td>
<td>540</td>
<td>1,065</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

All places | 40,473 | 29,254 | 11,219 |

4. State of conservation and factors affecting the property
5. PROTECTION AND MANAGEMENT OF THE PROPERTY
Saaleck, township and Castle (Photo: Guido Siebert)
5. A OWNERSHIP

The location of the land plots, their dimensions and the proof of their private or public ownership is recorded in the automated real estate register (ALK) of Saxony-Anhalt. This register consists of the real estate cadastre with the descriptive data and details about the ownership as well as the cadastral map, which illustrates the geometric and descriptive data about the lots of land and buildings concerned. The rural districts and the municipalities can use the real estate register on the basis of the Surveying and Geoinformation Act of Saxony-Anhalt to perform their duties.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element/property</th>
<th>Owners</th>
<th>Local authority</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Kleinjena Castle area</td>
<td>City of Naumburg/ partly private usage</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuenburg Castle</td>
<td>Cathedral and Castle Foundation of Saxony-Anhalt/partly City of Freyburg/partly private</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (association of municipalities), City of Freyburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Goseck Castle</td>
<td>Cathedral and Castle Foundation of Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (association of municipalities), municipality of Goseck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saaleck Castle</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
<td>City of Naumburg, Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (association of municipalities), municipality of Goseck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rudelsburg Castle</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
<td>City of Naumburg, Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (association of municipalities), municipality of Goseck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schönburg Castle</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
<td>City of Naumburg, Verbandsgemeinde Wethautal (association of municipalities), municipality of Schönburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naumburg Cathedral St. Peter and Paul</td>
<td>Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz (public foundation)</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naumburg Immunity: Domplatz (this being the street name)</td>
<td>Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz (public foundation)</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Naumburg Immunity: Domplatz 20</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbey church of the Benedictine monks of Goseck (Goseck Castle)</td>
<td>Cathedral and Castle Foundation of Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (association of municipalities), municipality of Goseck</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbey church of the Augustinian Canons of St. Moritz</td>
<td>Protestant church of St. Moritz, Naumburg</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cistercian monastery of Pforta</td>
<td>Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt (state school of Pforta), Foundation of Schulpforta (grange)</td>
<td>City of Naumburg, borough of Schulpforta</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Romanesque House, Bad Kösen</td>
<td>City of Naumburg (Naumburg town museum)</td>
<td>City of Naumburg, borough of Bad Kösen</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Abbey church of the Benedictine nuns at Zscheiplitz</td>
<td>Protestant church of Zscheiplitz (vicarage of Freyburg)</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (association of municipalities), City of Freyburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element/property</td>
<td>Owners</td>
<td>Local authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Town church of St Mary</td>
<td>Protestant church of Freyburg</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (association of municipalities), City of Freyburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>at Freyburg</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>village churches</td>
<td>Protestant churches/parishes</td>
<td>City of Naumburg, Verbandsgemeinden Unstruttal and Wethautal (associations of municipalities)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dechantenberg Village</td>
<td>State of Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (Association of municipalities of the Unstrut valley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vineyard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schweigenberg Village</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (Association of municipalities of the Unstrut valley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vineyard</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schleberoda Village</td>
<td>Municipality</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (Association of municipalities of the Unstrut valley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ebersroda Village</td>
<td>Municipality</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (Association of municipalities of the Unstrut valley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gross-Wilsdorf Village</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rödel Plateau</td>
<td>State of Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td>Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal (Association of municipalities of the Unstrut valley)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Köppelberg Vineyard</td>
<td>State of Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saalhäuser Vineyard</td>
<td>Private; and State of Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Naumburger Göttersitz)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Saalhäuser Vineyard</td>
<td>Private</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(Naumburger Göttersitz)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flemmingen Village</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
<td>City of Naumburg</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Properties owned by public foundations

Public-law foundations, specifically established for the famous ensembles of the Naumburg Cathedral with its Immunity, of the Goseck and Neuenburg castles and of the former Cistercian monastery at Pforta, provide a special guarantee that the protected property nominated for inscription can be duly maintained.

Naumburg Cathedral and Naumburg Immunity

Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz
The Vereinigte Domstifter is a public law foundation and counts among those German foundations that embody rich traditions: Its current legal form dates back to 1930, when the Catholic and later Protestant church institutions merged. The roots of the Naumburg Cathedral Foundation can be traced right back to the founding of the Naumburg Cathedral Chapter in 1028. Apart from the real estate of the Naumburg Cathedral and of the church of St. Mary, important movable pieces of art from the Middle Ages and from the Early Modern Period (altars, sculptures, paintings) as well as valuable stocks of archives and libraries belong to the property of the foundation.

Neuenburg Castle and Goseck Castle

Cathedral and Castle Foundation of Saxony-Anhalt
The Cathedral and Castle Foundation of Saxony-Anhalt is a public-law foundation of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt for the preservation of cultural monuments and cultural property. The property of this foundation includes Neuenburg Castle near Freyburg as well as Goseck Castle with its former abbey church of the Benedictine monks.

Cistercian Monastery of Pforta

Schulpforta Foundation
Apart from the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt as the owner of the largest part of the land that once made up the large premises of the Cistercian Monastery of
Pforta, the Schulpforta Foundation owns important buildings in the northern part of the premises and land in the monastery area, which once belonged to the grange. After its restoration in 1990 following the reunification of Germany, the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt confirmed the existence of the public-law foundation of Schulpforta and returned major parts of the land and forest to the foundation. Today, the monastery houses a state-owned boarding school – a tradition since 1543 following the reformation.

The World Heritage Management Plan (Chapter 5.2 “Ownership structures”) contains more detailed information on the status of ownership and about the objectives of this public-law foundation.
Nomination

Monastery church of Zscheiplitz (Photo: Guido Siebert)
5. B PROTECTIVE DESIGNATION

Cultural Monuments

According to § 1, 2, of the Monument Protection Act of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt in the version of the announcement of October 21, 1991 (GVBl. LSA, p. 368), most recently amended by Article 2 of the Act of December 20, 2005 (GVBl. LSA p. 769), cultural monuments are defined and protected as follows:

“Cultural monuments in accordance with this Act are physical witnesses of human life from the past that must be retained and preserved in the public interest. There is public interest, when these [monuments] are of special historic, cultural/artistic, scientific, cultic, technical/ economic or urban significance. Cultural monuments in accordance with this law are:

1. Building monuments consisting of structural systems or parts thereof, which also includes gardens, parks and cemeteries, other landscape elements designed and built by man, production and traffic-related relief forms as well as vegetated, open and water areas [...].

2. Monumental ensembles [...] can be historic cultural landscapes to be inscribed in the UNESCO World Heritage List pursuant to Article 11, sub-section 2, of the Convention for the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage of November 23, 1972, city layouts, townscapes, the appearance and/or silhouette of a settlement as well as urban boroughs and neighbourhoods, settlements, groups of farm buildings, streets lined with houses, complex and individual structural buildings, including their ambience, if the structure/building is historically, functionally or aesthetically related to it. This includes also manual and industrial production sites.

3. Archaeological cultural monuments as remains from living beings, objects and building structures that have been preserved in or on the ground, in the peat land and under water and that bear witness to human history. These are especially settlements and deserted sites, fortifications of all kind, defensive dykes and distinctive boundaries, production sites, such as fields and manufacturing sites, glass works, furnaces, quarries, collapse shafts, mine dumps, traffic systems, irrigation and dewatering systems, burial grounds, burial sites, among them burial mounds and large-size stone graves, caves,
ritual places, monuments of legal history and remains of building structures as well as stone monuments and stones with cup marks; [...].”

In accordance with the definitions in § 2 of the Cultural Heritage Act cited above, the nominated property and its buffer zone have been protected as a whole as a historic cultural landscape under the technical term “monumental ensemble”. In addition, the single monuments and component parts are protected as either built or archaeological monuments. All of the nominated property and buffer zone are thus subject to the highest possible standard of legal protection available.
Schulpforte, abbey church and Pforta monastery complex from south-west, aerial view 2012 (Photo: Guido Siebert)
5.C MEANS OF IMPLEMENTING PROTECTIVE MEASURES

Statutes at federal and state level are available for the purpose of protecting the nominated property. Since the preservation of the cultural landscape along the Saale and Unstrut rivers is a complex task involving several disciplines, responsibilities of authorities may add on each other and thereby create beneficial synergies for the protection of the various cultural landscape elements.

Federal laws

The protection of particularities of the nominated cultural landscape will not only be ensured by the legal instruments of monument protection in the strict sense, but also by the relevant land-use statutes and regulations, which contain appropriate provisions for regional development.

The Regional Planning Act (ROG) specifies the conditions, tasks and general principles of regional planning. The entire territory of the Federal Republic of Germany and its regions are to be developed, structured and safeguarded “by integrating supra-regional and interdisciplinary regional planning schemes, by cooperating in regional planning matters and by coordinating the planning work and measures in the field of regional planning” (§ 1). Item 5 of § 2 on the regional planning principles stipulates: “Historically grown and developed cultural landscapes with their typical features and with their cultural and natural monuments shall be preserved.” According to § 9 the effects of regional planning on the cultural heritage of the territory are to be taken into account and negative impacts on the cultural heritage to be avoided, as is applicable for the nominated property and its buffer zone.

The Building Code (BauGB) is the most important statute of the construction planning law that is uniformly applicable in all federal states. It defines the most significant legal instruments of town planning to ensure the development of well-regulated urban structures. The first chapter covers the general urban construction law and contains the provisions how to implement and secure
urban land-use planning. Urban land-use planning prepares and manages the structural and other usage of land lots in the municipality concerned. “The urban land-use plans are to ensure the long-lasting development of urban structures” (§ 1 (5)). They are to maintain and develop the appearance of the urban structure, i.e. the appearance of townscapes and landscapes, in terms of a “building culture”. When drawing up urban land-use plans, “the interests of building culture, of the protection and preservation of monuments, of the boroughs worth preserving, of the roads and places of historic, artistic or urban significance and of the appearance of the townscapes and landscapes” (§ 1 (6)) are to be taken into account. Authorities, other public bodies and the general public itself are to be involved in the process of urban land-use planning, so as to ensure their interests. 

The first chapter also contains regulations concerning the admissibility of projects that have been, or are in the process of being, included in a legally effective land development plan. Projects not included in land development plans are admissible in built-up boroughs (internal area) in accordance with the regulations of § 34 BauGB, if the kind and extent of their structural usage, the architecture and further requirements help preserving the character of the immediate surroundings and do not have a negative impact on the appearance of the towncape. Pursuant to § 35 BauGB, projects outside rural areas are only admissible if they do not contradict public interests, including the interest of the monument preservation, and if their development is ensured. In regard to urban construction the municipalities are bound to ensure that “the existing boroughs are preserved, renewed and further developed, that the appearance of townscapes and landscapes is further enhanced and that the requirements of monument protection are duly taken into account” (§ 136 (4)). The municipalities are authorised to determine areas by way of a preservation charter, in which “the demolition, changes to structural systems or to their usage require a permit, so as to preserve the urban structures of the area in view of its urban character (…)” (§ 172 (1)).

Due to the natural elements of the cultural landscape, the objectives for the natural and the built environment have to be addressed together. Therefore, the environmental impact regulations as well as the nature conservation and landscape protection regulations are also important protective instruments.

The Environmental Impact Assessment Act (UVPG) as an important means of effective environmental protection ensures that the impact of certain projects, plans and programmes on the environment can be comprehensively understood, described and assessed as early as possible. The results of the environmental impact assessment will be taken into consideration in the project permitting procedure and when plans or programmes are drawn up or changed. The environmental impact assessments are to examine, inter alia, impacts on human beings, animals, plants, on the biological diversity, the landscape, cultural properties (according to § 2 of the Monument Protection Act) and on the interaction between the individual protected properties.

The Federal Nature Conservation Act (BNatSchG) contains the legal foundations for the protection of nature and landscapes as well as the measures for nature conservation and landscape preservation. It pursues the general principle of protecting nature and landscapes in such a way “(...) that 1. the biological
diversity, 2. the performance and functioning of the natural balance (...) as well as 3. the diversity, characteristic features and beauty as well as the recreational potential of nature and landscapes are permanently safeguarded; the protection also includes the preservation, development and... restoration...” of landscapes (§ 1 (1)). In order to safeguard the aspect referred to last, “natural landscapes and historically grown cultural landscapes, including their cultural, structural and soil monuments, shall be protected against defacement and disfigurement, urban sprawl and other adverse effects (...)” (§ 1 (4)).

§ 2 relates to the implementation of the World Heritage Convention: “The international efforts in the field of nature conservation and landscape preservation are especially supported by the protection of the cultural and natural heritage in accordance with the Convention Concerning the Protection of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage of 16 November 1972 (BGBl. 1977 II, p. 213, 215).”

“Landscape protection areas” require the particular protection of the area concerned “(...) because of the diversity, special characteristics and beauty or special cultural-historic significance of their landscapes, or because of their special importance for recreation (...)” (§ 26 (1)). Nature parks – such as the nature park “Saale-Unstrut-Triasland”, in which the nominated area is located – are vast and spacious areas that largely consist of landscape protection and nature conservation areas and that “(...) are particularly suitable for recreational purposes by virtue of their landscape assets and are areas in which efforts are being made to encourage sustainable tourism (...)” (§ 27 (1)).

In a similar manner the Act on the Conservation of the Forest and on the Promotion of Forestry (Federal Forest Act – BWaldG) has the purpose of “conserving forests (...) for the appearance of the landscape, (...) ensuring their proper management on a sustainable basis (§ 1). The conversion of forests into another type of usage requires a permit according to this law.

As for the rivers and other water bodies, the European Water Framework Directives are implemented into national law by way of the Act on the Regulation of the Water Household (Water Resources Act – WHG). Its purpose is “to protect the water bodies as part of the natural balance, as the basis of human life, as habitat for fauna and flora and as usable asset by a sustainable management of the water bodies.” (§ 1). Water bodies are to be sustainably managed with the aim of preventing adverse effects on rural ecological systems in the vicinity of water bodies. The nominated area along the Saale and Unstrut rivers belongs to the Elbe river region. The competent authorities of this river region cooperate with the relevant member states of the European Union. These authorities are to assess flooding risks, while the governments of the federal states concerned are to determine flooding and retention areas. There are special protective regulations in force in the flooding areas thus determined.
Constitution and laws of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt

The **State Constitution** of 1992 states in its preamble that the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt is fully aware of its responsibility, “(...) to preserve the natural resources (of life) and to maintain the cultural and historical traditions in all parts of the state.” Article 36 (1) assigns this task to the federal state and to the municipalities. They are both “to protect and promote art, culture and sports (...)” The constitution stipulates further that “the federal state, supported by the municipalities, takes care of the protection and the preservation of cultural and natural monuments.” (Article 36 (4)).

The **Monument Protection Act of the Federal State of Saxony Anhalt** (DenkmSchG LSA) regulates the management of cultural monuments, as described above (see 5.B.). It is the most important legal regulation for the protection of monuments as well as cultural landscapes on the federal level. Protected are buildings as well as landscapes and archaeological findings, even moveable objects of historic importance. The protection covers the entire substance of a cultural monument including its setting “(...) as long as the latter is of importance”. “Public planning and construction measures shall have due consideration for the interests of monument protection and monument management (...)” (§ 1 (3)).

The protection of historical cultural landscapes – as the nominated region – is ensured according to § 2 (2), which refers to monumental ensembles. It binds all owners and proprietors of cultural monuments, archaeological findings, and landscape features “(...) to preserve, manage, repair and protect them against risks to an economically reasonable extent in accordance with the monument management principles and to make them accessible to the general public to the extent reasonable and possible.” (§ 9 (2)). Interventions must be restricted to “an absolute minimum” (§ 10 (1)). All measures need to be approved by experts of the federal authorities. § 14 (1) reads as follows: “The approval of the competent authority for the protection of monuments shall be obtained, if a person intends 1. to repair, re-design or modify a cultural monument, 2. to change its use, 3. to change, impair or destroy its ambience and appearance by erecting, removing or adding systems, 4. to remove it from its location, 5. to remove or destroy it altogether.”

As for the Naumburg region, all cultural monuments and archaeological monuments and sites in the nominated area and in its proposed buffer zone along the Saale and Unstrut rivers are already listed in the monuments register of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt. These objects are each meticulously described by renowned experts and published in the monuments register of Saxony-Anhalt (for Naumburg specifically in Volume 9.1; Halle 2001). In addition to recording and protecting the cultural monuments themselves, the protection of the wider setting of these monuments is an important legal instrument for the cultural landscape concerned (§ 1 (1)). The state is legally bound to protect the urban and landscape coherence just as much as the actual substance of the monument. This covers both the immediate surroundings and the wider setting (buffer zone). The entire protected property of the nominated component parts
Approval procedure according to Article 14 Monument Protection Act

Application for approval with regard to monument law in the monument area “Territories of power in the High Middle Ages on the rivers Saale and Unstrut”

** State Office for Heritage and Archaeology

** Lower monument protection authority

Application → Check* → Approval given or denied with regard to monument law* → Objection*

Application → Agreement → Acknowledgement

* Information to experts of the Förderverein Welterbe an Saale and Unstrut e.V. through the lower monument authority on the approval procedure with regard to monument law (application for permit, decision, if appropriate objection)

** the higher monument authority is responsible in the case of applications to remove a historic building
has been registered as a “monumental ensemble” under this law, thus achieving the highest degree of legal protection possible.

The **Planning Act of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt** (LPlG LSA) adds to these layers of legal protection. § 2a stipulates the principles of regional planning for the development of the federal state. The structure of settlements and open spaces shall be “developed in such a way that the typical features of the Federal State, its regions, towns and villages are preserved.” (§ 2a, 1a). And further: “The cultural landscape of Saxony-Anhalt with its diversity and characteristic features as well as its cultural and natural monuments shall be preserved and further developed. Historic landscapes that include also urban and industrially used areas shall be preserved.” (§ 2a, 11a). The objectives and principles of regional planning for the federal state are laid down in the State Development Plan as well as in Regional Development Plans.

The 2010 **State Development Plan** of Saxony-Anhalt has been drawn up on the basis of the State Planning Act and been adopted by parliament. The **Regional Development Plan** for the planning region of Halle, in which the nominated area is situated, was also passed in 2010 by the regional parliament and has been approved by the State Planning Authority. It ensures the highest degree of protection for the nominated area regarding future building and infrastructure projects.

The **State Building Regulations Law** (BauO LSA) stipulates the requirements concerning building sites and their development potential. § 85 (1) empowers the municipalities to adopt local building regulations “(…) regarding special requirements concerning the outer design of structural systems, advertising facilities and vending machines for the purpose of preserving and designing townscapes (…)”.

The City of Naumburg has adopted such design charters for the old town, for advertising facilities and front gardens. There is a design charter in force for the old town of Bad Kösen.

The **Act on Environmental Impact Assessments** in the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt (UVPG LSA) complements the respective federal law cited above in its goal as well as its protective measures.

The **Nature Conservation Act** of the State of Saxony-Anhalt (NatSchG LSA) implements the provisions of the Federal Nature Conservation Act at state level. The state law determines criteria for especially protected areas (protected parts of nature and landscapes), all applicable to the nominated region. As a legally protected landscape, the region around Naumburg is widely safeguarded against the construction of sizeable building and infrastructure projects. The law further postulates the option to develop management and preservation strategies for the individual categories of protected areas. Most of the nature reserves and landscapes in the nominated area are protected as either nature conservation areas, landscape protection areas, nature parks, or natural monuments, complemented by several so-called “Natura 2000” protection areas and a large number of biotopes (protected pursuant to Article § 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act).
The Forest Act of the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt (WaldG LSA) has been adopted on the basis of the Federal Forest Act cited above. The forests are to be managed carefully, professionally, with a long-lasting effect and in line with the recognized principles of sound forest management. The diversity and the natural features of the landscape shall be preserved. “Special attention shall be given to the design and care of the edges of the woods.” (§ 4 (1)). General forestry plans will be drawn up for the entire state, or for individual forest areas, by the forest authorities. Cutting down forests, the conversion of forests to another type of use, as well as a first afforestation all require state approval. The forest owners are obliged to take preventive or active measures to protect the forest against damage. The forest authorities can determine forests as “particularly protected forest areas”, e.g. for the purpose of recreation or as forest conservation areas.

All above-ground water bodies are categorised in the Water Act of the State of Saxony-Anhalt (WG LSA). The Saale and Unstrut rivers with their respective tributaries have been categorised as water bodies of the first order and are property of the Federal State, which is in charge of maintaining the rivers in their capacity as water bodies of the first order.

The water authorities are supported by the “State Office for Flood Protection and Water Management of Saxony-Anhalt”, which is also responsible for the flood alert service. They are also supported in their efforts to protect the land against the risks of floods and ice by the flood defence services, run by the municipalities responsible.

There are areas or partial areas of six nature conservation sites in the nominated area and its buffer zone along the Saale and Unstrut rivers (see Management plan, 3.3.6 Ordinances in accordance with the Nature Protection Law), all under protection of the Federal Nature Conservation Act. The protection of certain wild species of animals and plants in nature conservation areas is required to safeguard biotopes, for scientific reasons, for reasons of natural history or regional studies or because of their rarity, special characteristics and beauty. The purpose of the protection is to preserve, safeguard and develop the area’s high ecological value. All activities resulting in the destruction, modification and impairment of nature conservation, or individual parts thereof, are forbidden.

Likewise, landscape protection areas are placed under protection to safeguard the natural balance and its proper functioning, or the ability for regeneration and usability of the natural resources, because of the diversity, special characteristics, beauty or cultural and historic significance of the landscape, and because of its special importance for recreational purposes. The nominated area and its buffer zone unite four landscape protection areas (see Management plan, 3.3.6 Ordinances in accordance with the Nature Protection Law). The regulations of the Burgenland district about the establishment of landscape protection areas describe the relevant characteristic landscape elements and develop, from this description, the relevant purpose for protecting these landscape protection areas. Prohibited activities are defined herein as well. The regulations also contain principles for carrying out preservation and development measures.

Nature parks are large-scale areas placed under protection that mostly consist of nature conservation and landscape protection areas. They offer good con-
ditions for the recreation of people and for a sustainable tourism. Efforts are made to introduce environmentally-friendly farming practices in these areas. The nominated property as well as the entire buffer zone are situated in the **“Saale-Unstrut-Triasland” nature park.** This nature park covers a total of approx. 103,737 ha and extends over the Burgenland district and the Saalekreis district in Saxony-Anhalt as well as over several municipalities in the Free State of Thuringia. § 6 of the regulations concerning this nature park stipulates: “(...)

1. Apart from the special characteristics and the beauty of the landscape as well as the natural diversity of flora and fauna, the values of the cultural history, the traditions as well as the typical forms of land use, such as viticulture, shall also be preserved and promoted (...), 2. The nature park shall be developed for recreation and tourism, closely connected with intensive forms of public relations (...), 3. The sustainable use of areas that are important for agriculture, forestry and the water management shall be safeguarded in accordance with the protection objectives ..., 4. The settlement structure with its historically grown townsplases in traditional architecture, with gardens, vineyards and open spaces, all of which being typical of this region, shall be preserved, (...), 6. A network of hiking paths shall be developed and signposted ... to help visitors find their way.”

The agency responsible for the nature park is the association “Naturpark Saale-Unstrut-Triasland e.V.”

In addition to the aforementioned, twenty **natural monuments** covering a wider area and thirty single trees especially protected as natural monuments are situated in the nominated area and its buffer zone. Natural monuments are elements that are placed under protection for reasons of science, natural history or regional studies, or because of their rarity, special characteristics or beauty. The Federal Nature Conservation Act protects certain parts of nature and of the landscape that are particularly important as biotopes. The specifically listed biotopes in § 30 of the Federal Nature Conservation Act are complemented in Saxony-Anhalt by further habitats in accordance with § 22 of the Nature Conservation Act of Saxony-Anhalt. The Nature Conservation Authorities map protected biotopes on a continuous basis.

With its network “**Natura 2000**” the European Union has created the general conditions for the protection of nature and for the preservation of the biological diversity in its member states. The aim is to set up a coherent network consisting of protected areas, whose overall size is to cover some 10 % of the country’s area. Since then, the member states have registered “EU bird protection areas” with the European Union on the basis of the requirements contained in the 1979 Bird Protection Directive as well as “fauna-flora-habitat areas” (FFH areas) in line with the 1992 “Fauna-Flora-Habitat Directive”. Twelve registered FFH areas are either fully or partly situated in the proposed buffer zone (see Management plan, 3.3.6 Ordinances in accordance with the Nature Protection Law). The objectives contained in the management plans for the “Natura 2000 areas” are currently being aligned with the objectives for the nominated area, as they are similarly aiming for its protection and preservation.
5. Protection and Management of the Property
Valley of the river Saale near Saaleck (Photo: Guido Siebert)
5. Existing plans related to municipality and region, in which the proposed property is located

State planning

The government of the federal state has adopted, on the basis of the State Planning Act, the 2010 State Development Plan of Saxony-Anhalt, which contains the objectives and principles as well as the regional strategy for the future development of the federal state: “The cultural landscape in Saxony-Anhalt shall be preserved in its diversity and be developed further, so as to strengthen the regional identity and economic power. In doing so, the cultural landscape’s historic elements shall be preserved and developed.” At regional level the cultural landscapes are to be identified, and strategies be drawn up, for their further development, also by involving civic activities. “There is a specific demand for action especially in historically significant cultural landscapes (…)” (principle 3). Public means are to be concentrated in the central municipalities in order to strengthen the inner cities by taking the requirements of urban monument protection into account. In order to strengthen the regional identity, the access to art and culture is to be promoted (principle 24).

“Tourism shall be permanently developed and expanded as an economic sector of Saxony-Anhalt.” (principle 134). Tourism brands of the federal state, such as the “Romanesque Road” (that consists of 80 prominent medieval objects in 65 municipalities), are to be further developed. “Cultural tourism enjoys priority in Saxony-Anhalt, a core state of German history with its building and ground monuments of outstanding significance at German and European level, and shall be strengthened by suitable measures.” (principle 136). This significant
focus of administrative preservation measures is especially manifested regarding those monuments and sites inscribed on the UNESCO World Heritage List in accordance with UNESCO regulations. The 2010 State Development Plan constitutes designated areas reserved for tourism and recreation “(...) that are particularly suitable for tourism and recreation due to their potentials in terms of landscape and nature, due to their development and/or due to the number of touristic and cultural facilities there.” (objective 144). The “Wine Region of the Saale-Unstrut Valley” has been designated as such a reserved area, since the historic cultural landscape is characterized by numerous cultural monuments from the High Middle Ages, and by its terraced vineyards. Historic town centres and historic parts of the towns and villages are to be permanently safeguarded (objective 147). Apart from the “Garden Kingdom of Dessau-Wörlitz”, this objective addresses expressly the “Naumburg Cathedral and the High Medieval cultural landscape of the Saale and Unstrut rivers”, protecting it in rank and public effort surpassed by no other region in the state.

The Regional Development Plan for the planning region of Halle became legally effective in 2010. It postulates action strategies to be pursued according to general principles as follows: “The distinct and most diverse cultural landscape, consisting of a network of towns and villages with numerous important artistic and cultural sites as well as archaeological monuments, is to be preserved and further developed.” (3.0. Guiding principle for the Halle region). The following passages detail and complement these objectives of regional planning as they concern the nominated area along the Saale and Unstrut rivers. “(...) Areas of the northern, western and southern part of the rural district of the Burgenland (including the recreational areas in the Saale-Unstrut-Triasland) (...) are designated as “rural areas with favourable production conditions for agriculture and potentials for tourism” (5.1.3.3.2. Objective).

Nine “priority areas for nature and landscape” are determined within the area nominated for the UNESCO World Heritage (see Management plan, 3.3.5 Regional Planning), with precise protection and preservation objectives being formulated for each of them. Also one “priority area for agriculture” has been determined in the nominated area and its buffer zone, as well as ten “wine-growing areas” (see Management plan, 3.3.5 Regional Planning). “Priority areas for forestry” are large coherent forest areas, whose management is of particular importance. Two such forest areas are situated in the area nominated for the World Heritage (see Management plan, 3.3.5 Regional planning procedures). Two “priority areas for flood protection” come together in the nominated area: the Saale and the Unstrut rivers. Differentiated requirements are imposed for the measures to be taken in these priority areas, i.e. for a design of the water systems that is in harmony with nature, for the purpose of flood protection and for safeguarding valuable biotopes.

“Sites important to the region’s culture according to the Regional Development Plan help to safeguard and preserve cultural property in the form of building structures and landscapes. These sites “(...) are predominantly those with building monuments of outstanding importance as well as towns and municipalities which, due to their cultural property and/or their historical develop-
Charters and planning documents of local authorities

The municipalities are entitled to formally determine areas, where rehabilitation measures are to be carried out, by adopting a charter pursuant to Article § 142 of the Building Code, provided the preliminary investigations have established that the urban situation in these areas is deplorable. Urban rehabilitation measures are to considerably improve the conditions in this area. The following Rehabilitation Charters have been passed in the nominated area:

- City of Naumburg: charter for the formal determination of the rehabilitation area “old town” (included in CP 01),
- City of Naumburg – borough of Bad Kösen: charter for the formal determination of the rehabilitation area “old town of Bad Kösen”,
- City of Freyburg: rehabilitation charter “old town of Freyburg” (included in CP 04)

Naumburg has been “model city for urban rehabilitation” since 1991.

Pursuant to § 172 of the Building Code, municipalities are entitled to determine urban preservation areas by adopting a charter. In order to preserve the special urban characteristics of these areas that exist due to their urban structure and appearance and to keep the population’s social structure, any demolition measures, changes to structural systems in the area covered by this charter, changes in the usage as well as the erection of buildings there require approval. Approvals can be obtained from the Municipal Construction Supervisory Authority only if legally protected superior public interests would be unduly restricted other-
wise. The cities in the nominated area have adopted the following **Preservation Charters**:

- City of Naumburg: preservation charter for the “entire old town” pursuant to Article § 172 BauGB (in CP 01)
- City of Naumburg: preservation charter for the “Hubertuskaserne” (Hubertus barracks) pursuant to § 172 BauGB (in the buffer zone),
- City of Naumburg: preservation charter for the “Bürgergartenviertel” (Bürgergarten neighbourhood) pursuant to § 172 BauGB (in the buffer zone).
- City of Freyburg: preservation charter for the “Historic townscape of Freyburg” pursuant to § 172 BauGB (in CP 04 as well as the buffer zone). The urban preservation charter of the City of Freyburg from 1991 does not only apply to the historic city centre, but also to the surrounding cultural landscape. The old town of Freyburg and adjacent areas, several (terraced) vineyards and vineyard cottages, as well as the abbey church of Zscheiplitz with churchyard are all situated in the charter’s territory which covers an area of 87.2 ha.

In addition, the municipalities draw up **land development plans** for partial areas within their territory on the basis of the Building Code and in line with the requirements that contain legally binding stipulations for the urban regime. The authorities and other public bodies are involved in the land development planning procedure. This serves to guarantee that the interests of monument management and archaeology are given due consideration in the scope of these land development plans. The legally binding land development plans in the nominated area are listed in the tables “Charters and planning documents of local authorities” in the Management plan under 3.3.9 (Planning procedures of the municipalities); also Management plan, 5.3.1, Planning and stipulations.
5. Protection and Management of the Property
Rudelsburg Castle (Photo: Guido Siebert)
The World Heritage Management Plan is the concomitant documentation and planning instrument for this nomination for the inscriptions of the site of “Naumburg Cathedral and the High Medieval Cultural Landscape of the rivers Saale and Unstrut” into the UNESCO World Heritage List. The aim of the Management Plan is therefore to bring into combination the existing initiatives and the instruments of protection provided by law, and thereby to attain positive and sustainable reciprocal effects between the individual topic areas and the persons responsible for them in each case. The object of this World Heritage Management Plan is the nominated property and the surrounding buffer zone. It is intended in the first instance for the party submitting the application, the Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V., in which are represented the administrative bodies concerned of the State of Saxony-Anhalt, the Burgenland region, and the towns and municipalities concerned, as well as the residents and institutions who are committed to their cultural heritage in the cultural landscape on the Saale and Unstrut, but it is also intended for the more generally interested public. It aims to describe the future development of the elements regarding their protection, to present the basic principles in international, national, and state law, and to describe the procedures and methods for coordinated action between the parties who are actively involved. Specifically because it is intended for a middle-term time period of about ten years, the Management Plan is not regarded as a rigid programme of action, and accordingly the methods of ongoing monitoring of the attributes on the basis of predetermined criteria are particularly emphasised. Only in this way will it be possible to react in a flexible manner with the instruments of protection to meet the challenges that the future will pose.

In the nominated property several especially protected areas overlap, which are pursuing specific objectives and principles in accordance with legally regulated standards. In the Cultural Landscape Framework Plan “Naumburg Cathedral and the High Medieval Cultural Landscape on the Rivers Saale and Unstrut”, the plans of the different specialist departments are brought together, conflicts of interest highlighted and amicable solution processes proposed. The
inventory survey of the cultural landscape land register forms the working basis for the cultural landscape framework plan. The analyses and evaluations of the different specialist areas are taken into consideration appropriately. According to its planning section the framework plan calls for the development of overall concepts and objectives for the preservation of the cultural landscape as a whole. For all nominated areas along the rivers Saale and Unstrut, the future land use is set based on the necessity for utmost protection of the property. An important aspect of the framework plan is the conservation, and if necessary restoration, of the main vistas and significant border areas. All municipally induced changes, developments and decisions regarding the nominated area are to be documented in the cultural landscape framework plan, so it can be used as a tool for the long term. Continuous updating is mandatory in ten year cycles subsequent to the updating of the cultural landscape register (see Management plan 5.5 Monitoring and quality assurance). The Welterbeverein an Saale und Unstrut e.V. is responsible for the planning. This organisation brings together the local authorities, the Burgenlandkreis as well as all relevant stakeholders from the region, who are committed to the preservation of World Heritage along Saale and Unstrut. The State of Saxony-Anhalt financially supports the continuous development of the cultural landscape framework plan.

The following public administrations and institutions, foundations under public law and the administration of the Evangelical Church in Central Germany (EKM) are responsible for matters concerning the historic cultural landscape of the nominated property. The listed tasks do not reflect the complete range of the administrations’ tasks. They have been selected with respect to their relevant functions for the historic cultural landscape.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Institutional players</th>
<th>Tasks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>State of Saxony-Anhalt</strong></td>
<td>Ministry of Education and Cultural Affairs</td>
<td><strong>Supreme monument protection authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Working on draft legislation or legislative changes for the vote in</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>the state parliament</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of high monument protection authorities and the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Monument Agency</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Affairs of UNESCO World Cultural Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ministry of State Development</td>
<td><strong>Supreme building control authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>and Transport</td>
<td>• Supervision of the downstream building control authorities, tech-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>nical and legal policy of the state building regulations, technical</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>regulations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Supreme regional planning authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of the higher and lower regional planning authori-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>ties, development of regional planning law, regional development</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>planning, agreements at federal level and with the EU</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ministry for Agriculture and</td>
<td><strong>Supreme nature conservation authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Environment</td>
<td>• Supervision of downstream nature conservation authorities, de-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>velopment of the State Nature Conservation Act, setting up land-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>scape programmes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Supreme water authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of downstream water authorities, developing the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>State Water Act, contributions to the programmes and planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of the transnational Elbe river basin district, planning and imple-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>mentation of flood protection, determination of flood plains</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Supreme forestry authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of downstream forestry authorities, developing the</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>State Forest Act, forestry framework planning for the state</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Ministry for Science and</td>
<td>Development of the economy and tourism</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Economy</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State Administration Office</td>
<td><strong>Higher monument protection authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Advisory and coordination office for the UNESCO World Heritage</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of lower monument protection authorities, approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>of the destruction of cultural monuments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Higher regional planning authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• reports on regional planning, regional planning procedures;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>regional planning land register</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Higher building control authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of lower building control authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Higher administrative authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Approval of land-use plans</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Higher fire and disaster prevention authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of lower fire and disaster prevention authorities</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Higher nature conservation authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of lower nature conservation authorities, designa-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>tion and monitoring of nature conservation areas and Natura-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2000-areas, supervision of nature parks (independently operated),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>assessments of nature conservation issues</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Higher water authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of lower water authorities, approving authority for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>water bodies category 1st rank</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Higher forestry authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of lower forestry authorities, forestry framework</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>planning, regulation on protected forest areas</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Higher emission control authority</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of lower emission control authorities, approvals with</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>regard to emission control law and enforcing monitoring</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Agribusiness, rural areas, fisheries</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Supervision of agencies for agriculture, rural land consolidation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>and forests, agricultural funding, village renewal, rural land</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>consolidation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Institutional players</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>State of Saxony-Anhalt</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Heritage office</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Acquisition of scientific data and documentation on the cultural monuments, managing the list of monuments (for information only), filing specialist opinions, specialist support and advice to monument authorities, owners and proprietors of monuments</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State Office for Heritage and Archaeology</td>
<td><strong>Specialised authority for environment and nature conservation</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Collection of environmental data, specialist studies and assessments, advising the authorities for environment and nature conservation on the issues of conservation of nature, water management, emissions control, waste management and soil protection, instructing the public</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State Agency for Environment Protection</td>
<td><strong>Downstream authority in the Ministry for Agriculture and Environment</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Agricultural acreage register&lt;br&gt;• Covenanted nature conservation&lt;br&gt;• Promotion of steep slope viticulture&lt;br&gt;• Promotion of near-natural forest management</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Office for Agriculture, Rural Land Consolidation and Forests South (ALFF)</td>
<td><strong>Centre of competence and technical authority, advising the Ministry and authorities and institutions</strong>&lt;br&gt;• State hydrological service, flood alert service, technical advice for water authorities, types of danger and risk maps for flood protection, Risk management planning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State Institute of Agriculture, Forests and Horticulture</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>State Agency for Flood Protection and Water Management in Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Region</strong></td>
<td>Regional Planning Department Halle</td>
<td><strong>Lower monument protection authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Granting or not granting approvals concerning monument law&lt;br&gt;• Punishment of infringements in the case of breaches of the Protection of Monuments Act&lt;br&gt;• Communicating the character of the monument to owners, advising the monument owners</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower regional planning authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Reports on plans and measures with an impact on regional planning (at district level), provided they have been assigned through the regional planning authority</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower approving authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Amendment procedures of land-use plans, and development plans subject to approval and statutes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower building control authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Approval of building projects, monitoring tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower nature conservation authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Designation of landscape conservation areas, natural monuments, landscape planning, landscape preservation, rural conservation, approval procedures according to the impact regulations, monitoring tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower water authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Approving authority for water bodies category 2nd rank, water body inspection, dyke inspection</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower forestry authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Approvals in accordance with forestry law, forestry supervision</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower emission control authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Approvals according to emission control laws, approval and monitoring of plant and equipment requiring approval</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower authority for contaminated sites and soil protection</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Detection, rehabilitation and monitoring of contaminated sites</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td><strong>Lower fire and disaster prevention authority</strong>&lt;br&gt;• Fire prevention and fire-fighting, disaster prevention and emergency services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Level</td>
<td>Institutional players</td>
<td>Tasks</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>-----------------------</td>
<td>-------</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| **The City of Naumburg** | The City of Naumburg | Lower monument protection authority  
(See Burgenlandkreis)  
Lower Building control authority  
Exercising local authority planning autonomy  
Urban development / urban redevelopment (Naumburg)  
Village renovation  
Statutes |
| **Associations of municipalities Local authorities** | Local authorities in the associations of municipalities Unstruttal, Wethautal and An der Finne | Exercising local authority planning autonomy  
Urban land-use planning  
Exercising communal planning autonomy  
Urban development / urban redevelopment (Freyburg)  
Village renovation  
Statutes |
| **Other players** | United Chapters Foundations of the Cathedrals of Merseburg and Naumburg and the collegiate Chapter of Zeitz  
Foundation Cathedrals and Castles in Saxony-Anhalt  
Evangelical Church in Central Germany  
Evangelical Church district Naumburg-Zeitz | Administration, maintenance, funding, scientific development and use of the church building of St. Peter and St. Paul Cathedral in Naumburg plus the Naumburg "Domfreiheit" (Immunity district) Lower monument protection authority for its own properties  
Maintenance, administration and structural support of the properties:  
Neuenburg Castle  
Goseck Castle  
Advising and supporting the evangelical church parishes in the maintenance and administration of the church buildings |
Approval procedure according to Articles §§ 62, 63 BauOLSA

Application for the erection, modification or change of use of a structure in the monument area “Territories of power in the High Middle Ages on the rivers Saale and Unstrut”

State Office for the Heritage and Archaeology

- Reaching an agreement
- Information

Lower monument protection authority

- Approval or approval denied with regard to monument law
- Information*

Lower Building permit authority

- Building application
- Check
- Approval or non approval
- Objection

Local authority

- Agreement
- Information

* Information to experts of the Förderverein Welterbe an Saale and Unstrut e.V., through the lower monument authority of the approval procedure with regard to monument law (application for permit, decision, if appropriate objection)
Approval procedure after § 17 BNatG

Application for carrying out unavoidable interventions to nature and landscape in the monument area “Territories of power in the High Middle Ages on the rivers Saale and Unstrut”

Approval given or denied with regard to monument law

Information

State Office for Heritage and Archaeology

Reaching an agreement

Information

Lower monument protection authority

Approval given or denied with regard to monument law *

Information*

Application

Check

Approval

Denial

Compensatory measures

Compensatory payments

Lower nature conservation authority

Objection*

* Information to experts of the Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. through the lower monument authority of the approval procedure with regard to monument law (application for permit, decision, if appropriate objection)
Freyburg, church of St Mary’s (Photo: Guido Siebert)
Over the past years, public investments in heritage protection and landscape conservation have been extraordinary. Following the historically unique situation of the German reunification, the Saale-Unstrut region benefitted from particularly substantial financial allocations from both public and private sources, being considered a priority region thanks to its cultural significance. In this context, the rehabilitation of the city of Naumburg and the restoration of its monuments were supported with more than € 180 million since 1990, € 10 million of which for Naumburg Cathedral alone. The town of Freyburg received more than € 30 million for heritage protection and rehabilitations, and Pforta Monastery more than € 28 million from public funds for protection and conservation measures. Another € 9 million were invested in the conservation and rehabilitation of the castles in the region. Equally, the rural areas and their landscape features benefitted from more than € 10 million of public subsidy. More such examples could be added for all monuments located in the nominated property and its buffer zone.

Conservation of individual monuments as well as of the cultural landscape as a whole is financially secured on a continuous basis. Naumburg Cathedral and its Immunity are supported with a minimum of € 400,000 per year, complemented by specific project funding. The same amount is provided for conservation measures at Pforta Monastery. The owners of Neuenburg Castle as well as Goseck Castle invest an amount of € 200,000 into the yearly maintenance of each of the monuments. Moreover, the Evangelical Church in Central Germany (EKM) continuously invests an annual total of € 40,000 into the maintenance of the churches in the region, doubled by specific funding for individual conservation measures. Similar support is given to the other monuments of the nominated property and its buffer zone.

The territorial delimitations of the “Naumburg Cathedral and the High Medieval Cultural Landscape on the Rivers Saale and Unstrut” and of the proposed buffer zone refer predominantly to the historic boundaries of the cultural landscape and the criteria applied to their determination, to the quality of their elements and to the protection requirements of the nominated property. The Management Plan thus applies to partial areas of the administrative units within the Burgenland district concerned (i.e. the City of Naumburg, the Verbandsgemeinden Unstruttal, Wethautal and An der Finne), which are united in a new entity for this purpose.
Given this administrative background, it is difficult to provide a comprehensive overview of all financial means that have been made available in the recent two decades. While it is comparatively easy to precisely name the projects and investments in connection with important single monuments, the funds allotted to the cultural landscape as a whole are spent for a variety of objectives in different fields, such as:

- urban development/urban conservation and rehabilitation
- village renewal
- agriculture/fruit growing/viticulture
- forestry
- water management

The list below includes the references to the most important programmes, through which funds from the European Union, the Federal Republic of Germany and the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt have been allocated to the recipients, i.e. the local authorities and private monument owners, in addition to the recipients' own funds. Over the last decade significant amounts have been invested in measures of protection, restoration, and conservation, as well as presentation and promotion of single monuments and the cultural landscape of the region.

- Monument management (Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- Special monument program of the federal government (federal government/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- State exhibition (Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- Preservation and establishment of the museum landscape of Saxony-Anhalt (Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/municipalities)
- Urban monument protection (federal government/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/municipalities)
- Urban rehabilitation measures (federal government/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/municipalities until 2012)
- Program “Active town and borough centres” (federal government/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/municipalities)
- Urban construction promotion in rural areas (Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/municipalities until 2010)
- Urban reconstruction and enhancement (EU/federal government/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/municipalities)
- Program “Social city” (Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/municipalities)
- Rehabilitation in the rural area (EU/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- Joint scheme for the improvement of the regional economic structure (federal government/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- Municipal road construction (EU/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- Support for the cycle path network (EU/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- Traffic infrastructure (Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/municipalities)
5. Protection and Management of the Property

- Reclamation of fallow land and conversion areas (EU/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt/ municipalities)
- Flood protection (EU/Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- Nature-oriented development of water bodies (EU)
- Promotion of biodiversity (Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)
- Promotion of the nature parks (Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt)

Other important sponsors:

- Deutsche Stiftung Denkmalschutz (German foundation for monument protection)
- Ostdeutsche Sparkassenstiftung (Foundation of the East German saving banks)
- Deutsche Stiftung Umweltschutz (German foundation for environmental protection)
- Lotto-Toto GmbH Sachsen-Anhalt

Moreover, all properties that are subject to monumental protection also require the respective individual owners to implement certain protection and maintenance measures at their own costs (§ 9 (2) Monument Protection Act). Such measures for conservation and responsible use can be deduced from tax payments according to the income tax law.
Großwilsdorf and Nißmitz from the north-east, aerial view 2012 (Photo: Guido Siebert)
5. Protection and Management of the Property

5. G SOURCES FOR EXPERTISE AND TRAINING IN CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT TECHNIQUES

The Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt, the Burgenland district and the City of Naumburg have highly qualified state-owned and other institutions for the monument management and the administration of the nominated protected property. The Ministry of Cultural Affairs of Saxony-Anhalt, the highest monument protection authority, is also in charge of matters concerning the UNESCO Cultural World Heritage in Saxony-Anhalt. The State Office for Heritage and Archaeology of Saxony-Anhalt is a specialist agency of the federal state with a long tradition in scientifically recording the monument inventory of Saxony-Anhalt and in monument care. A staff of academically trained art historians, historians, architects, archaeologists and conservators ensures the high quality of the advisory services provided and of the objectives worked out for the management of buildings and art monuments. Desk officers with experience of the region concerned, jointly with the local lower monument protection authorities of the Burgenland district and of the City of Naumburg, take care of the monuments within the nominated area. The membership in ICOMOS and other international specialist organizations of monument management as well as contacts with universities and other institutions of higher education that are specializing in monument management and restoration/conservation (in Halle, Dresden, Bamberg and other places) ensure that international standards of scientific care are met.

Restoration/conservation work on important pieces of art is carried out in the form of model projects in the conservation workshop of the State Office, so as to give guiding support to the restoration studios that have been selected for assignments in/on buildings and pieces of art in the cultural landscape. The specialist department for monument protection and for the UNESCO World Cultural heritage of the State Administration Office coordinates the management of the World Heritage sites in Saxony-Anhalt and, in its capacity as superior monument protection authority, supports the work of the State Office for Heritage and Archaeology of Saxony-Anhalt and of the local lower monument protection authorities. Apart from such specialist departments for monument management, the State Administration Office has further specialised
departments that are responsible for aspects of the cultural landscape (such as urban development promotion, regional planning and development, nature conservation and landscape preservation, agriculture) and for education in this field. The Cathedral and Castle Foundation of Saxony-Anhalt, a public-law cultural foundation and owner of 16 important cathedrals, monasteries, castles and palaces, is responsible in the nominated area for the preservation, management and construction work of the Neuenburg and Goseck castles as well as for the scientific research in this respect. Among the 150 or so highly qualified staff members are the specialized architects and conservators of the construction department that prepares and supervises the conservation measures in and at the monuments belonging to the foundation. The reputation the foundation’s personnel enjoy thanks to its qualification is illustrated best by the fact that the foundation, jointly with the State Office for Heritage and Archaeology, acts as the lower monument protection authority within its sphere of responsibility. This high level of scientific qualification is further ensured by the close cooperation with the State Office for Heritage and Archaeology of Saxony-Anhalt, with the German Museum Association, the Institute of Museology and the Museum Association of Saxony-Anhalt. Regarding scientific projects the foundation also seeks the cooperation with universities, other institutions of higher education, research institutes and archives that specialize in the required field of work. A team of ten specialized staff members, six of them with an academic degree, works at Neuenburg Castle. The real estate and conservation department of the Vereinigte Domstifter foundation is an important administrative unit. An experienced conservator, who is in charge of the monument management of the important cathedrals at Merseburg and Naumburg, belongs to the department’s specialists. In addition to that, the administration of the Domstifter foundation cooperates with an architect who has specialized in matters concerning the Naumburg Cathedral. In its function as “cathedral master builder”, it prepares, directs and coordinates all important building and conservation measures in and at the cathedral. The decisions about the actual repair and conservation methods employed are then taken in consultation with the State Office for Heritage and Archaeology of Saxony-Anhalt and the lower monument protection authority. The archive and library of the Cathedral Foundation, whose inventories are electronically linked with the Thuringian University and State Library in Jena, are important sources for the historic research about the Naumburg Cathedral and can also be used for further architectural research. The Naumburg Kolleg, a course of interdisciplinary lectures and an important project for the methodological preparation of future measures, was conducted in cooperation with the Vereinigte Domstifter foundation prior to, and during, the state exhibition “Der Naumburger Meister” (The Naumburg Master Builder) in 2011. Eleven doctoral candidates from six German universities took part in this research project with model character in the fields of art history, art technology, natural sciences, architectural research, history and tourism research. Long-term and long-lasting strategies in the field of monument management have been developed over a period of three years, supported by the Volkswagen foundation, for the use of modern documentation, research and conservation methods for
the western chancel of the Naumburg Cathedral and its founder figures; all this being supported by leading experts from German universities and other institutions of higher education in Dresden, Leipzig, Munich and Münster that specialize in this field of research. The Burgenland district and the City of Naumburg. The local authorities of the Burgenland district and of the City of Naumburg with all their specialist departments, including the monument protection authorities, are important units of modern administration that will take care of the interest of the cultural landscape to be protected. Naumburg, being a district centre, is an important regional administrative centre in the south of Saxony-Anhalt. The building monuments from the High Middle Ages that are owned by the City of Naumburg and whose potential has been developed for museological purposes are taken care of by a team of academically trained specialists in the fields of civil engineering, landscape preservation and horticulture. The building administration (i.e. the urban planning department) with its highly qualified architects and town planners is responsible for matters of urban planning and rehabilitation as well as for the programmes of urban development promotion in the historic old town. The monument protection authority that is in charge of liaising with the State Office for Heritage and Archaeology of Saxony-Anhalt is integrated into this administrative network.

The municipal collections both in the town museum “Hohe Lilie” and in the Romanesque House in Bad Kösen are managed by graduated historians, museologists and librarians, who also do the relevant research work. Apart from the experts for culture and tourism in the municipal administration, some 40 persons work in an honorary capacity as museum attendants or city guides, or take care of visitors in other respects.

The Construction department of the Protestant Church in Central Germany of the Naumburg church district is a knowledgeable and experienced partner for state authorities in the region. It provides assistance to the parishes on how to prepare and implement repair and conservation measures for the protected churches in the nominated area. Its task is to ensure that the preservation measures are planned and carried out in proper quality. Lastly, the management of the nature park “Saale-Unstrut-Triasland” adds four academically trained specialists to the staff in charge of landscape and nature conservation and of developing the heritage of the area, so as to make it accessible to the general public. At the same time, the management of the nature park acts as a coordinating agency, also in cooperation with the regional LEADER management, in order to integrate the local population and business partners into suitable promotional programmes of the European Union, the Federal Republic of Germany and the Federal State of Saxony-Anhalt.
Naumburg, St. Moritz Church from the north, aerial photograph 2012 (F&E, photo: Guido Siebert)
The development of tourism in Saxony-Anhalt is promoted and analysed at state level by the Investment and Marketing Corporation Saxony-Anhalt (IMG). The cultural monuments of the nominated property are connected via the regional Verband Saale-Unstrut-Tourismus e.V. (Saale-Unstrut Tourist Association). Visitors to the nominated property and its buffer zone would typically first go to the cities of Naumburg and Freyburg as well as to the spa resort of Bad Kösen. In the centrally-located Tourist Information Offices of each of these cities the visitors are provided information, guided tours and other touristic offers. This well-developed touristic infrastructure with its large number of accommodations, culinary facilities and its various forms of tourism have so far attracted up to 1.25 million guests to the Saale-Unstrut region every year. Naumburg Cathedral holds a special position within the nominated area, since it has maintained its prominence since the 19th century for both national and international visitors. Also the castles along the Saale and Unstrut rivers, above all Neuenburg, Saaleck, Rudelsburg, Schönburg and Goseck castles, have a long tradition as touristic highlights.

Naumburg Cathedral

Naumburg Cathedral retains its regional top position among the regional tourist attractions, most recently further supported by the pioneering state exhibitions such as the one on “Der Naumburger Meister” (The Naumburg Master Builder) in 2011. The foundation Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz therefore employs a number of qualified permanent staff in its administration in charge of visitor management and touristic marketing (cathedral shops). Guided tours allow to manage the visitor flows and prevent adverse effects on buildings and pieces of art so that the cultural property is permanently protected. The visitor numbers between 2008 and 2014 clearly show a constant interest in the cathedral, with particular peaks in years of special events such as state exhibition in 2011: While visitor number
varied between approx. 130,000 and 150,000 p.a., an increase of almost 100,000 visitors was registered in 2011 (245,608).

**Neuenburg Castle**

The number of visitors has been averaged on the basis of several years’ monitoring, and it amounts to approx. 62,000 visitors p.a. These numbers are clearly subject to seasonal variation: While the season runs from April to October, the core months with large numbers of visitors are May/June and September/October. The general trend is that visitor number remain constant. Notable variations can be attributed to jubilee festivities, large exhibitions or other major events. The highest average number of visitors per day amounts to approx. 1,500 per day; the highest number of visitors per day at special events to approx. 11,000. Given the current level of visitor numbers, no adverse effect from tourism on the protected property is expected.

To consolidate the visitor numbers and to strengthen overnight stays, promotion is focused on the “mini break” segment in cooperation with the accommodation business (hotels, guest houses) and cultural facilities (museums, theatres). Experience at Neuenburg Castle has shown that an increase in visitor numbers can easily be absorbed by and distributed to the growing number of institutions offering cultural and touristic attractions in the region.

**Saaleck, Rudelsburg and Schönburg Castles**

The three castles on the Saale River, owned by the City of Naumburg, are traditional tourist destinations, and destinations for a day-trip, with supra-regional appeal. While the interest may be focused on the restaurants, when visiting the Rudelsburg and Schönburg castles, Saaleck castle is a pure sightseeing object with a museum-like character.

**Saaleck Castle**

Honorary members of the Heimatverein Saaleck e.V., a local non-for-profit society, are in charge of the castle and look after its visitors from April to October each year (cash desk, information, sale of books and hiking maps). The Heimatverein (heritage society) has arranged for a small exhibition with information
about the castle in the rooms of the castle keep. The number of visitors remains constant during the entire season and amounts to approx. 10,000 – 12,000 p.a.

An adverse effect on the castle’s present state of preservation is not expected from this number of visitors.

Rudelsburg Castle

The historic restaurant at Rudelsburg Castle is run by the leaseholder all the year round – with some restrictions between November and March – so that the castle is permanently accessible to visitors. Visitors are not registered, but the castle’s continuous accessibility and the short distance to Saaleck castle allow the assumption that the number of visitors is similar to that of Saaleck castle.

Schönburg Castle

Continuous catering is ensured at the “Burgschänke” restaurant. A Friends of the castle’s association, founded in 2012, is to support the castle’s structural maintenance. So far, visitor numbers have not been registered.
Der Naumburger Dom und die hochmittelalterliche Herrschaftslandschaft an Saale und Unstrut

Hohe Lilie, Marktplatz Naumburg/Saale

Publicity postcard by the Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V.
The policies and programme of the nominated property foresee to present the idea of World Heritage, conveyed its values and promote the cultural landscape along the Saale and Unstrut Rivers through a variety of measures and actions. To this end, the Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. that coordinates the relevant measures and activities cooperates with all players at regional, national and international level.

**Information and Visualisation**

**Press relations:** continuous information of the general public in the regional and national press;

**Internet portal:** maintenance of the Internet site of the friends’ association for the World Heritage on the Saale and Unstrut rivers, in the future in several languages;

**Social media portals:** active networking of interested citizens and organisations;

**Publications:** publication of information materials for different target groups (flyers, brochures, technical books, pictorials, hiking maps etc.) to promote the World Heritage (at events, exhibitions, festivities etc.);

**World Heritage information centre:** setting up an information and communications centre in the old town of Naumburg;
World Heritage Information points: setting up further information points for World Heritage visitors, e.g. in the monasteries of Pforta and Zscheiplitz;

Marking the monuments and sights: information boards about cultural monuments, sights, vantage points and hiking paths in a uniform design, putting up welcome signs at the boundaries of the area nominated for World Heritage, at railway station, bus stations etc., putting up information signs on motorways, roads and footpaths;


Culture and Education

Cultural offers related to the World Heritage

Exhibitions: permanent and changing exhibitions in the World Heritage information centre and in various building monuments on different subjects

Guided tours: general and subject-related guided tours for different target groups in building monuments and in the towns

Walking tours: guided walking tours and excursions in the cultural landscape on Saale and Unstrut

Courses of lectures: talks and lectures on different subjects

Concerts, theatre: concerts and theatre performances in several building monuments

Events: cultural events on different occasions (e.g. World Heritage Day, International Day of the Monument Management, Day of the Open Monument)

Pedagogical offers related to the World Heritage

Networking of the offers: establishment of a networked cultural pedagogical World Heritage landscape under the title of “Lively Middle Ages on Saale and Unstrut”
Pedagogical offers:
age-specific offers in kindergartens, 
school and evening classes

Excursions, guided tours:
subject-related excursions to places of 
learning outside the school building

Medieval architecture:
the “Dombauhütte Naumburg” for chil-
dren

Chivalrous and courtly culture:
the “Neuenburg bower” for children

Subject-related offers:
pedagogical offers with various subjects 
related to the theatre, to religion, local 
history and natural sciences

UNESCO project school: 
“Domgymnasium Naumburg” (Naumb-
burg high school) conveying the World 
Heritage idea, sustainability, human 
rights, monument protection, environ-
mental protection, international under-
standing and cooperation, partnership 
projects and exchange programmes with 
schools abroad

Training:
training sessions for tourist guides, 
teachers, multipliers and policy makers

Science and research

Universities and institutions 
networking of the universities and insti-
tutions of higher education, promotion 
of academic papers and publications, or-
ganization of symposiums

Selected recent projects 
“Naumburg Kolleg” (2010 – 2013)
Research project with model character in 
the fields of art history, art technology, 
natural sciences, architectural research, 
history and tourism research in the form 
of a post-gradual interdisciplinary course 
of lectures involving eleven doctoral can-
didates from Dresden, Leipzig, Munich 
and Münster and six German universi-
ties, Supported by the Volkswagen-Foun-
dation

“Kulturlandschaftskorridor Saale-Un-
strut” (2012 – 2014)
Interdisciplinary project of Göttingen University with the aim of assessing characteristic elements of the cultural landscape in the Saale-Unstrut region along an imaginary “corridor” and experiencing them in the context of the evolving environment. It is also intended to develop and implement preservation and conservation measures on examples of building structures as well as geotopes and biotopes under the aspects of monument management, material sciences, earth sciences, geography, phyto-sociology and nature conservation. Supported by the Deutsche Bundesstiftung Umwelt (DBU).

Cooperation related to World Heritage

Cooperation: cooperation with, and among, World Heritage sites at national and international levels
Partnership: partnership with a World Heritage cultural landscape
Civic involvement: initiatives promoting World Heritage activities, regular information events

Long-lasting development of the tourism sector

Working network: establishment of a working network (work team) for the development and coordination of touristic measures in the World Heritage site
Marketing strategy: development of a marketing strategy for sustainable cultural, urban and nature tourism along the Saale and Unstrut rivers
Product development: development of adequate touristic products related to World Heritage by regional service providers in the tourist sector (merchandising)
Tourism campaign: regional and national image and tourism campaign after the inscription in the World Heritage List

Apps and audio guides: apps and audio guides to be offered for single monuments and for the cultural landscape on the Saale and Unstrut rivers

Multilingualism: multilingual information in publications, on boards, through audio-guides etc., use of easily comprehensible pictograms,

Guiding systems and infrastructure: World Heritage hiking paths, cycling paths and panorama paths of different lengths to experience the various sectors of the cultural landscape along the Saale and Unstrut rivers and to visit the cultural monuments there (including signposting, mapping, vantage points and infrastructure equipment)

**Major touristic subjects/Theme roads**

One form of a coherent presentation, introduced as early as a few years ago, are touristic theme roads that belong to the major touristic subjects adopted by the Landtag (= regional parliament) of Saxony-Anhalt. The four roads in the nominated area connect the most important monuments in the High Medieval cultural landscape:

**“Romanesque Road”:** Naumburg Cathedral, St. Giles chapel at the Naumburg Cathedral, Romanesque House in Bad Kösen, Rudelsburg castle, Saaleck castle, Cistercian monastery of Pforta, town church of Freyburg, Neuenburg castle, Goseck castle

**“Garden Dreams” (historic parks):** cathedral and cathedral gardens in Naumburg

**“Blue Ribbon”:** Saaleck castle (touring the waterways), Rudelsburg castle, Romanesque House in Bad Kösen, Cistercian monastery of Pforta, Naumburg with Naumburg Cathedral, Schönburg castle

**“Saale-Unstrut Wine Route”:** Bad Kösen (Romanesque House), Cistercian monastery of Pforta, Naumburg with Naumburg Cathedral, Freyburg/Unstrut with Neuenburg castle, abbey church of Zscheiplitz, village church of Balgstädt, village church of Weischütz
Kleine Saale near Pforta Monastery (Photo: Guido Siebert)
This list covers predominantly the staff working on site in the monuments. Not included are the staff members of the superordinate, supervising administrative bodies and of the specialist authorities (see Chapter 5.g above).

**Cultural landscape**
(nature park “Saale-Unstrut-Triasland”)

The following staff members are employed in the nature park for the preservation of the cultural landscape:

- **Academic staff**: 3 employees
- **Technical staff**: 1 employee
- **Preservation work**: companies (project support), honorary forces

**City of Naumburg**
(town administration)

- **Urban planning/civil engineering**: 15 employees
- **Visitor care**: 9 employees
- **Research/museums**: 10 employees
- **Landscape preservation**: 28 employees
- **Town guides/tower keepers/museum attendants/seasonal staff**: approx. 40 employees (different qualifications)

**City of Freyburg**
(Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal)

- **Urban planning/rehabilitation**: 3 employees (pro-rata)
- **Building yard**: 6 technical employees
Naumburg Cathedral
(Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz)

- Academic staff: 4 employees
- Conservator: 1 employee
- Visitor service: 1 employee
- Public relations: 3 employees
- Museum pedagogy: 1 employee
- Cathedral guides: 5 employees
- Cathedral guides (honorary forces): 10 employees
- Attendants: 5 employees
- Caretaker/gardener: 2 employees (+ 5 honorary forces)

Neuenburg castle
(Cathedral and Castle Foundation of Saxony-Anhalt)

- Research/museum pedagogy: 2 employees
- Administration: 1 employee
- Building maintenance: 2 employees
- Visitor care: 3 employees
- Landscape preservation: 1 employee
- Planning/construction services: construction department of the foundation (pro-rata)
5. Protection and Management of the Property
6. MONITORING
6. A KEY INDICATORS FOR MEASURING THE STATE OF CONSERVATION

In accordance with the described state of conservation, the key indicators are based on the respective specific indicators applying to the single attributes:

- single buildings (castles and sacred buildings),
- rural settlements,
- urban areas of Naumburg and Freyburg, and
- single landscape elements.

Indicators for measuring the state of conservation of the cultural landscape

The element types designated in the table below, whose encroachment by intervention is considered as indicators for the measurement of the state of conservation, were analysed in connection with the preparation of the cultural landscape inventory. Depending on the character of each element type, monitoring will be provided by the respective competent authorities on the level of the State of Saxony-Anhalt or the district administration of the Burgenland District and by regular monitoring assessments (of the state of conservation) in larger time intervals for the cultural landscape as a whole. The overwhelming majority of all possible encroachments of the different element types reflects in procedures that are subject to authorisation, requiring approval from case to case and therefore entailing the required opportunity of monitoring. Some of the encroachments listed are part of spontaneous or ongoing natural processes or symptoms of decay. This group requires medium-term inspections by qualified staff. That control function can also be performed by citizens with voluntary commitment, particularly members of the Förderverein Welterbe, after intensive instruction in certain delimited areas of the protected area. Periodic monitoring assessments will be made in larger time intervals on the basis of the cultural landscape inventory prepared between 2008 and 2012. Listed elements of the high-medieval period considered to constitute the outstanding universal value will be assessed as to their state of conservation. As a result, the map of the cultural landscape elements will be updated and a catalogue of required action drawn up.
Indicators for measuring the state of conservation of single buildings and ensemble of buildings

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Building type</th>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
<th>Time period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Castles      | • Appearance (indication of the structural condition of the surviving building substance from the High Middle Ages) | • Authority for the Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings and Archaeology of the State of Saxony-Anhalt  
• Cathedrals and Castles in Saxony-Anhalt Foundation (for Goseck and Neuenburg) | periodically every 3 years |
|              | • Structural condition (stability, resistance to weathering)              | • Authority for the Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings and Archaeology of the State of Saxony-Anhalt  
• Cathedrals and Castles in Saxony-Anhalt Foundation (for Goseck and Neuenburg) | annually                         |
| Sacred building | • Appearance (indication of the structural condition of the surviving building substance from the High Middle Ages) | • Authority for the Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings and Archaeology of the State of Saxony-Anhalt  
• United Cathedral Founders (Naumburg Cathedral and Immunity)  
• Cathedrals and Castles in Saxony-Anhalt Foundation (Goseck abbey church) | periodically every 3 years |
|              | • Structural condition (stability, resistance to weathering)              | • Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities in cooperation with the Department of Church Building of the Protestant Church in Central Germany  
• United Cathedral Founders (Naumburg Cathedral and Immunity)  
• Cathedrals and Castles in Saxony-Anhalt Foundation (Goseck abbey church) | annually                         |
Indicators for measuring the state of conservation of the rural settlements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elements</th>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
<th>Time period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Settlements</td>
<td>• Changes to the size of the built-up area</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, Building Authority / City of Naumburg, Department of Municipal Development and Building</td>
<td>periodically every 3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Changes to the structure of the historic centres of settlements</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, Building Authority / City of Naumburg, Department of Municipal Development and Building</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Changes to the number of inhabitants</td>
<td>• Registry office:</td>
<td>annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• City of Naumburg</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Local Authority Association Unstruttal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>• Local Authority Association Wethautal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>• Number of building permits</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, Building Authority / City of Naumburg, Department of Municipal Development and Building</td>
<td>annually</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Indicators for measuring the state of conservation of the urban areas of Naumburg and Freyburg

The administrative areas of the City of Naumburg and the Association of Municipalities of the Unstrut Valley are not identical with the territorial delimitation of the property. The indicators for measuring the state of conservation should therefore be refined by the areas affected directly to ensure sufficiently meaningful monitoring of the state and development of the property.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Elements</th>
<th>Indicator</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
<th>Time period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Naumburg</td>
<td>Changes to the size of the build-up area</td>
<td>City of Naumburg: City Planning Office, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authority</td>
<td>periodically every 3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(total city centre)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Changes to the spatial structure of the historic centre</td>
<td>City of Naumburg: City Planning Office, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authority</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of inhabitants</td>
<td>City of Naumburg, Registry Office</td>
<td>annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in the core zone / in the buffer zone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of building permits</td>
<td>City of Naumburg: Local Building Supervisory Authority</td>
<td>annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in the core zone / in the buffer zone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freyburg</td>
<td>Changes to the size of the build-up area</td>
<td>Burgenland District, Building Authority</td>
<td>periodically every 3 years</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(total city centre)</td>
<td>Local Authority Association Unstruttal, Building Supervisory Authority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Changes to the spatial structure of the historic centre</td>
<td>Burgenland District: Building Authority, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authority</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Local Authority Association Unstruttal, Building Supervisory Authority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of inhabitants</td>
<td>Local Authority Association Unstruttal, Registry Office</td>
<td>annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in the core zone / in the buffer zone)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Number of building permits</td>
<td>Burgenland District: Building Authority</td>
<td>annually</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(in the core zone / in the buffer zone)</td>
<td>Local Authority Association Unstruttal, Building Supervisory Authority</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Indicators for measuring the state of conservation of single landscape elements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element type</th>
<th>Intervention indicators / encroachments</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
<th>Time period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Cultivated field terraces</td>
<td>• Change of relief/ levelling of step contour, • Afforestation with current use as farmland, • Reafforestation after timber harvest</td>
<td>• Authority for Agriculture, the Reorganisation of Land and Forestry of the State of Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Seat of nobility</td>
<td>• Work at the substance (Building structure, foundation) without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authority</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old cultivated land</td>
<td>• Afforestation with current use as farmland, • Reafforestation after timber harvest</td>
<td>• Authority for Agriculture, the Reorganisation of Land and Forestry of the State of Saxony-Anhalt</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old edge of forest</td>
<td>• Change of course in connection with land re-arranging, • Non-compliance with all issued requirements of nature conservation by competent sources</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, Local Nature Conservation Authority/ Local Forestry Authority</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old road</td>
<td>• Succession permission on it or afforestation in case of fossil process, • Change of course, work at it, changes to material or foundation without documentation and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Archaeological site</td>
<td>• Work at the substance without archaeological dig or previous documentation and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authority</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Vantage point</td>
<td>• Succession permission or permission of building structures in visual corridors of this vantage point without previous coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Bridge</td>
<td>• Work at the substance without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Well, cistern, spring</td>
<td>• Work at the substance without historical or archaeological examination of the well/gallery and, where applicable, of branch water lines</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Castle site</td>
<td>• Work at the substance without archaeological dig or previous building research und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities, • Changes to the landscape appearance by posts / towers in the vicinity or further afield that might affect the striking and distinct domination of the building</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Deserted medieval castle</td>
<td>• Work at the substance without archaeological dig or previous documentation und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Element type</td>
<td>Intervention indicators / encroachments</td>
<td>Responsible</td>
<td>Time period</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dyke</td>
<td>• Work at the substance without archaeological dig or previous documentation und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities / Local Water Management Authority, Regional Water Management Authority</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Monument</td>
<td>• Changes to the site or work at the substance without previous documentation und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Village green</td>
<td>• Implementation of measures without previous documentation and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ensemble (village structure)</td>
<td>• Change to street courses, building lines, individual buildings and building heights without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ferry point</td>
<td>• Work at the banks without previous archaeological examination and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rock / ice / earth cellar</td>
<td>• Work at the substance without archaeological dig or previous documentation and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>• Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Fishing water| • Construction of steps, barrages and hydropower systems without at the same time ensuring the fish pass in flowing water  
• Technical bank reinforcements | • Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities, Local Water Management Authority, Regional Water Management Authority | ongoing, case-related       |
| Cemetery     | • Substance change at it and use of material in it without previous documentation and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | • Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related       |
| Court place  | • Work at the substance without archaeological dig or previous documentation and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | • Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related       |
| Landmark element / edge of slope | • Levelling the relief structure | • Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authority | ongoing, case-related       |
| Historic ford place | • Deep excavation of the river in this area  
• Work on banks without archaeological dig and without previous documentation and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities, resp. | • Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities, Local Water Management Authority, Regional Water Management Authority | ongoing, case-related       |
<p>| Historic town/village centre | • Change to street courses, building lines, individual buildings and building heights as well as use of materials without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | • Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related       |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element type</th>
<th>Intervention indicators / encroachments</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
<th>Time period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Channel, artificial ditch | •Change of course and width without previous documentation und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities  
•Succession permission or afforestation with fossil process | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities / Local Water Management Authority,  
Regional Water Management Authority | ongoing, case-related |
| Church | •Substance changes at it without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities  
•Changes to the landscape appearance by posts / towers in the vicinity or further afield that might affect the striking and distinct domination of the building | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related |
<p>| Small farmstead, farm house | •Work at the substance without archaeologi- cal dig and without previous building research und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related |
| Farm of an abbey | •Work at the substance without archaeologi- cal dig and without previous building research und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related |
| Abbey site | •Work at the substance without archaeologi- cal dig and without previous building research und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related |
| Royal court | •Work at the substance without archaeologi- cal dig and without previous building research und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related |
| Clay / loam / gravel pit | •Scrub encroachment and backfilling | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities / Local Nature Conservation Authority | periodically every 3 years |
| Rock landmark | •Succession permission at it / on it | Burgenland District, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authority / Local Nature Conservation Authority | periodically every 3 years |
| Mill | •Work at the substance (building structure, foundation) without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related |
| Rectory | •Work at the substance (building structure, foundation) without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related |
| Stone quarry | •Scrub encroachment and backfilling | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities / Local Nature Conservation Authority | periodically every 3 years |
| Stone cross | •Change of site or work at the substance without previous documentation und coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities | ongoing, case-related |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Element type</th>
<th>Intervention indicators / encroachments</th>
<th>Responsible</th>
<th>Time period</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Pond</td>
<td>• Change to its course, work at it, changes to material or foundation (e.g. in connection with land reparcelling) without previous archaeological examination and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities / Local Nature Conservation Authority / Local Water Management Authority</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Prehistoric burial mound</td>
<td>• Work at the substance without archaeological dig and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities</td>
<td>Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Embankment</td>
<td>• Levelling of the relief structure</td>
<td>Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities</td>
<td>ongoing, case-related</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Vineyard           | • Succession permission in fossil state  
• Permission of deterioration of the wall                                                                                                                                                                                               | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities                                                                                                                                 | periodically every 3 years |
| Abandoned vineyard | • Permission of expanding succession  
• Removal of stones from former vineyard walls                                                                                                                                                                                             | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities                                                                                                                                 | periodically every 3 years |
| Vineyard house     | • Work at the substance (building structure, foundation) without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities                                                                                                                                                  | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities                                                                                                                                 | ongoing, case-related |
| Meadow, floodplain | • Non-compliance with all issued requirements of nature conservation by competent sources                                                                                                                                                  | Burgenland District, Local Nature Conservation Authority                                                                                                                                                     | periodically every 3 years |
| Farmyard           | • Work at the substance (building structure, foundation) without previous research or coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities                                                                                                                                                  | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities                                                                                                                                 | ongoing, case-related |
| Service road       | • Succession permission on it or afforestation in case of fossil process  
• Change to its course, work at it, Changes to material or foundation (e.g., in connection with land reparcelling) without previous documentation and coordination with or approval by the conservation authorities                  | Burgenland District, City of Naumburg, Local Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings Authorities                                                                                                                                 | ongoing, case-related |
6.B ADMINISTRATIVE ARRANGEMENTS FOR MONITORING PROPERTY

In addition, the state of conservation will be monitored on two levels by the authorities named responsible in chapter 6.a: The carrier organisation responsible for the property will be the association Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V., which unites the important regional and local authorities and bodies, and other institutions. The Förderverein is a solidarity-based advisory and coordination forum for internal monitoring. It is constituted of the following members:

- The Burgenland District,
- The cities of Naumburg and Freyburg,
- Villages in the nominated property and its buffer zone,
- The United Cathedral Founders of Merseburg and Naumburg Foundation and the Zeitz Chapter,
- The Cathedrals and Castles in Saxony-Anhalt Foundation
- The Schulpforta Foundation,
- The Cities and Municipalities Association of Saxony-Anhalt,
- The Savings Bank of the Burgenland District,
- Societies and associations,
- Companies, free-lance professionals,
- Corporations, co-operations,
- Private individuals

To ensure professional monitoring, the responsible organisation has formed a working group and a scientific advisory council with experts from relevant disciplines.

The main tasks of the Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. include:

- Avert damage to the cultural landscape and the principal objects,
- Pinpoint adverse developments and develop possible solutions in cooperation with the responsible bodies,
EXTERNAL MONITORING

through external monitoring bodies

UNESCO World Heritage Committee German ICOMOS National Committee

- Preventive monitoring by the German ICOMOS National Committee monitoring group
- German report as part of the regular reporting to the World Heritage Committee
- Advice in the case of communicating any significant measures for remedial action or rebuilding that impacts the outstanding universal value of the property

INTERNAL MONITORING

through civic advisory and agreement forum

Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. (sponsor of the subject of protection)

- Ongoing observation, so that no measures are an obstacle to the preservation of World Heritage
- Averting damage to the cultural landscape and the main properties
- Pointing out undesirable developments, finding approaches to solutions to overcome them with responsible committees
- Smoothing out conflicts between supraregional claim and local interests
- Advising companies, institutions and authorities within the meaning of World Heritage
- Information on the approval procedure with regard to monument law in the World Heritage region,
- Notifying the UNESCO World Heritage Centre at an early stage on significant measures for remedial action or rebuilding that may have an impact on the outstanding universal value.

through an official management and mutual deliberation forum

World Heritage Working Group for Saale and Unstrut

- Ministry of Education and Cultural Affairs of the State of Saxony-Anhalt, State Regional Office Saxony-Anhalt, State Office for Heritage and Archaeology Saxony-Anhalt, Office for Agriculture, Rural Land Consolidation and Forests South, District Administration Burgenlandkreis, MG Investitions- and Marketinggesellschaft des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt mbH, Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V., experts

- Mutual information and agreements
- Regular checking the state of preservation of World Heritage using the protective goals (once a year)
- Naming dangers to the subject of protection, planning and monitoring that the danger has been averted
- Pointing out undesirable developments, finding approaches to solutions, observing the development
- Analysing conflicts of interest, weighing up goals, directing decisions
- Agreement at an early stage for projects relevant to regional planning in the ambit of the World Heritage property,
- Agreement in the case of projects relevant to regional planning, decision on compatibility with World Heritage,
INTERNAL MONITORING

by specialists and delegates

Specialist and approving authorities

State of Saxony-Anhalt, Burgenland district, Association of Towns and Municipalities

- Monument authorities and honorary delegates
- Inspecting cultural monuments, monitoring measures at cultural monuments and earth exposure (in the case of suspicion of accidental finds),
- Building approval authorities
- Inspecting specific land-use areas, monitoring building sites, acceptance of construction works and checking structural fire protection
- Nature conservation authorities
- Inspecting conservation areas and undeveloped areas, briefing and monitoring for landscape preservation measures, monitoring in the case of intervention and settlement measures,
- Forestry authorities
- Inspecting forest areas (forest supervision), monitoring measures for clear-felling, forest conversion and reforestation, intensified monitoring in the case of monitoring in the case of risk of forest fires
- Water authorities
- Monitoring the surfaces of bodies of water (water body inspection), monitoring the dykes and dams (dyke inspection)
- Emission control authorities, chimney sweeps, Technical Inspection Agencies
- Measuring the air values (air monitoring), monitoring business operations and furnaces, exhaust emission tests for motor vehicles,
- Fire protection and disaster prevention authorities
- Monitoring the technology and readiness for duty of the fire and water services, fire protection checks (fire safety inspection) in public buildings
- Building and planning offices
- Checking the development of the population and economy and its impact on the building area requirement
- Sustainably mitigate conflicts between supra-regional claims and local interests,
- Ensure review of the approval procedures under conditions of the protection of monuments legislation by voluntary experts,
- Act as counsel to companies, institutions and authorities in matters of World Heritage,
- Inform the UNESCO World Heritage Centre about major reconstruction and new construction projects with potential impacts of outstanding universal value.

In addition, the World Heritage on Saale and Unstrut Working Group is formed as the authorities’ forum for mutual consultation and agreement. Members of the Working Group, in addition to the Society, are mainly representatives of the responsible authorities of the State of Saxony-Anhalt and the Burgenland District:

- Ministry of Culture of the State of Saxony-Anhalt,
- State Administration Authority of Saxony-Anhalt,
- Authority for the Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings and Archaeology of the State of Saxony-Anhalt
- Authority for Agriculture, the Reorganisation of Land and Forestry South,
- IMG Investitions- und Marketinggesellschaft des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt mbH, (Investment and Marketing Company of the State of Saxony-Anhalt – company with limited liability),
- District administration of the Burgenland District,
- Municipalities in the application territory,
- Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. (Association of Sponsors of the Saale and Unstrut World Heritage)
- Experts.

The Working Group meets in regular intervals, analyses new developments in the World Heritage property and buffer zone and coordinates all administrative activities by various disciplines on different levels of responsibility. The tasks of the Working Group also include the coordination of plans and projects of significance to regional development. Regular inspections of the state of conservation and case-related examinations within the scope of approval procedures are the tasks of the competent authorities and their representatives. The obligatory tasks of the competent authorities and the approval bodies include, inter alia, the supervision of activities, buildings or processes in their technical and territorial responsibility. Local inspections can be made, e.g., of technical installations, in defined intervals or without previous announcement. Certain defined control tasks are performed by appointed persons, e.g. voluntary representatives for archaeology inspect the foundations and development work on building sites in coordination with the responsible local conservation of monuments and historic buildings authority.
6.C RESULTS OF PREVIOUS REPORTING EXERCISES

The property of Naumburg Cathedral and the High Medieval Cultural Landscape of the Rivers Saale and Unstrut, especially the main monuments (Naumburg Cathedral, the castles and religious sites along the Saale and Unstrut rivers) has been subject to monuments’ protection and preservation by the state since the 19th century.

The cultural landscape register prepared between 2008 and 2012 covers the property and buffer zone, and represents the most comprehensive inventory, based on which reporting on the state of the cultural landscape can be performed. The register is composed of four subsections (see Annex A):

- Register for the cadastral area of Schönburg and Goseck (ARGE Röhrer/Schoss, 2008/09)
- Register for the City of Bad Kösen and the cadastral areas of Flemmingen (Därr Landschaftsarchitekten, 2009/10)
- Register for Wethau and parts of the cadastral area of Naumburg (Büro Linke, 2011/12)
- Register for the area around the City of Freyburg (Därr Landschaftsarchitekten 2011/12).
7. DOCUMENTATION
7. A PHOTOGRAPHS, AUDIOVISUAL IMAGE INVENTORY AND AUTHORISATION FORM OF PHOTOGRAPHS AND OTHER AUDIOVISUAL IMAGES

The images listed below are attached to the application documents in digital format. They can be used by UNESCO without any restriction. Copyright owner of the images is Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. with main office in Naumburg (Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V., Schönburger Straße 41, D-06618 Naumburg, Tel. +49 (0) 3445/731699, Email: Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de).
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ID No.</th>
<th>Digital prints</th>
<th>Caption</th>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Photographer</th>
<th>Copyright owner/contact</th>
<th>Non-exclusive cession of rights</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Burg Saaleck, Rudelsburg Castles</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td></td>
<td>Burg Saaleck Castle</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rudelsburg Castle above the Saale river valley</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Rudelsburg Castle</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td></td>
<td>Schönburg Castle on the Saale river</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td></td>
<td>Neuenburg Castle</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID No.</td>
<td>Digital prints</td>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>Copyright owner/contact</td>
<td>Non-exclusive cession of rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>Freyburg, town with Neuenburg Castle</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>Neuenburg Castle with keep</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>Neuenburg Castle with double chapel in the castle yard</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>Zscheiplitz, abbey church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Goseck, Castle and abbey church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12</td>
<td>Schulpforta, abbey church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13</td>
<td>Bad Kösen, Romanesque House, Saale weir and Little Saale</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID No.</td>
<td>Digital prints</td>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>Copyright owner/contact</td>
<td>Non-exclusive cession of rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>[Image]</td>
<td>Naumburg, old town and Cathedral</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>[Image]</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral area and Cathedral</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16</td>
<td>[Image]</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>[Image]</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral with West choir</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>[Image]</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, West choir</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19</td>
<td>[Image]</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, West choir</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID No.</td>
<td>Digital prints</td>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>Copyright owner/contact</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, founder</td>
<td>figures</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, founder</td>
<td>figures</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, founder</td>
<td>figure</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, founder</td>
<td>figure</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24</td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, West choir</td>
<td>screen</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID No.</td>
<td>Digital prints</td>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>Copyright owner/contact</td>
<td>Non-exclusive cession of rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25</td>
<td></td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, West choir screen</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26</td>
<td></td>
<td>Naumburg, Cathedral, West choir screen</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27</td>
<td></td>
<td>Naumburg, St Moritz church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28</td>
<td></td>
<td>Naumburg, St Wenzel church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29</td>
<td></td>
<td>Flemmingen, village church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saaale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID No.</td>
<td>Digital prints</td>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>Copyright owner/contact</td>
<td>Non-exclusive cession of rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30</td>
<td>Flemmingen, village church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31</td>
<td>Gross-Wilsdorf, village church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32</td>
<td>Gross-Wilsdorf, Slavonic nuclear village</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33</td>
<td>Pödelist, village church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34</td>
<td>Weischütz, village church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35</td>
<td>Rossbach, village church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID No.</td>
<td>Digital prints</td>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>Copyright owner/contact</td>
<td>Non-exclusive cession of rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>-------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36</td>
<td>Freyburg, regular layout of town</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37</td>
<td>Freyburg with Neuenburg Castle above the Unstrut river valley</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38</td>
<td>Freyburg with Neuenburg Castle</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>Freyburg, St Mary’s church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>Freyburg, St Mary’s church</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41</td>
<td>Vineyards near Freyburg</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ID No.</td>
<td>Digital prints</td>
<td>Caption</td>
<td>Date</td>
<td>Photographer</td>
<td>Copyright owner/contact</td>
<td>Non-exclusive cession of rights</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------</td>
<td>----------------</td>
<td>---------</td>
<td>--------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
<td>--------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42</td>
<td></td>
<td>Freyburg, Unstrut river valley</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43</td>
<td></td>
<td>Vineyards above the confluence of Saale and Unstrut River</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td></td>
<td>Goseck, solar observatory</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45</td>
<td></td>
<td>Grossjena, Max Klinger’s tomb</td>
<td>10/12</td>
<td>Guido Siebert</td>
<td>Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. Schönburger Str. 41, D-06618 Naumburg, +49 (0) 3445/731699, <a href="mailto:Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de">Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46</td>
<td></td>
<td>Village of Schleberoda, seen from south</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Reinhard Ulbrich</td>
<td>Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie Sachsen-Anhalt Richard-Wagner-Straße 9 D-06114 Halle (Saale), +49 (0) 345/5247-580, <a href="mailto:poststelle@lda.mk.sachsen-anhalt.de">poststelle@lda.mk.sachsen-anhalt.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47</td>
<td></td>
<td>Village of Ebersroda, aerial view from the east</td>
<td>1996</td>
<td>Reinhard Ulbrich</td>
<td>Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie Sachsen-Anhalt Richard-Wagner-Straße 9 D-06114 Halle (Saale), +49 (0) 345/5247-580, <a href="mailto:poststelle@lda.mk.sachsen-anhalt.de">poststelle@lda.mk.sachsen-anhalt.de</a></td>
<td>yes</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7. B TEXTS RELATING TO THE PROTECTIVE DESIGNATION, COPIES OF PROPERTY MANAGEMENT PLANS OR DOCUMENTED MANAGEMENT SYSTEMS AND EXTRACTS OF OTHER PLANS RELEVANT TO THE PROPERTY

Listed below are the most important federal and state laws (date: 1 April 2013) on whose strength the authorities and local bodies can protect the property. The most important Acts which are of particular importance as means of protection are described in detail in the application file (5.c. Means of implementing protective measures) and in the Management Plan (3.3 Instruments of protection). In addition to the purposes and the main items of content of the Acts, the reference to the protection and conservation of the cultural landscape as a whole, to individual elements of the cultural landscape and particularly of cultural documents are highlighted. For this reason, no translations of these Acts in other languages are offered.
1. Raumordnungsgesetz (ROG - Regional Planning Act) as amended by the Notification of 22 December 2008 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 2986), last amended by Art. 9 of the Act of 31 July 2009 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 2585)
2. Baugesetzbuch (BauGB – Building Code) as amended by the Notification of 23 September 2004 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 2414 et seq.), last amended by Art. 1 of the Act of 22 July 2011 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 1509)
3. Gesetz über die Umweltverträglichkeitsprüfung (UVPG) (Environmental Impact Assessment Act) as amended by the Notification of 24 February 2010 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 94), last amended by Art. 2 of the Act of 21 January 2013 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 95)
4. Gesetz über Naturschutz und Landschaftspflege (Nature Conservation and Landscape Management Act) (Bundesnaturschutzgesetz – BNatSchG) (Federal Nature Conservation Act) as amended by the Notification of 29 July 2009 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 2542), last amended by Art. 7 of the Act of 21 January 2013 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 95)
5. Gesetz zur Erhaltung des Waldes und zur Förderung der Forstwirtschaft (Act on the Preservation of Forests and the Furtherance of Forest Management) (Bundeswaldgesetz – BWaldG) (Federal Forests Act) as amended by the Notification of 2 May 1975 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 1037), last amended by Art. 1 of the Act of 31 July 2010 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 1050)
6. Gesetz zur Ordnung des Wasserhaushaltes (Law Governing Water Management) (Wasserhaushaltsgesetz – WHG) (Water Management Act) as amended by the Notification of 31 July 2009 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 2585), last amended by Art. 6 of the Act of 21 January 2013 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 95)
7. Gesetz zum Schutz vor schädlichen Umwelteinwirkungen durch Luftverunreinigungen, Geräusche, Erschütterungen und ähnliche Vorgänge (Act on the Prevention of Harmful Effects on the Environment Caused by Air Pollution, Noise, Vibration and Similar Phenomena) (Bundesimmissionsschutzgesetz – BImSchG) (Federal Pollution Control Act) as amended by the Notification of 26 September 2002 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 3830), last amended by Art. 2 of the Act of 27 June 2012 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 1421)
8. Gesetz zum Schutz vor schädlichen Bodenveränderungen und zur Sanierung von Altlasten (Act for the Prevention of Harmful Soil Changes and for Securing Contaminated Sites) (Bundes-Bodenschutzgesetz – BBodSchG) (Federal Soil Protection Act) as amended by the Notification of 17 March 1998 (German federal gazette GBl. I p. 502), last amended by Art. 5 cl. 30 of the Act of 24 February 2012 (German federal gazette BGBl. I p. 212)

10. Landesplanungsgesetz des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt (LPlG LSA) (State Planning Act of the State of Saxony-Anhalt) as amended by the Notification of 28 April 1998 (law gazette of the State of Saxony-Anhalt GVBl. LSA p. 255), last amended by the Act of 12 December 2007 (law gazette of the State of Saxony-Anhalt GVBl. LSA p. 466)

11. Bauordnung des Landes Sachsen-Anhalt (Bauo LSA) (Building Code of the State of Saxony-Anhalt) as amended by the Notification of 20 December 2005 (law gazette of the State of Saxony-Anhalt GVBl. LSA p. 769), last amended by the Act of 10 December 2010 (law gazette of the State of Saxony-Anhalt GVBl. LSA p. 569, 577)


15. Wassergesetz für das Land Sachsen-Anhalt (WG LSA) (Water Management Act of the State of Saxony-Anhalt) as amended by the Notification of 16 March 2011 (law gazette of the State of Saxony-Anhalt GVBl. LSA p. 492)


17. Gemeindeordnung für das Land Sachsen-Anhalt (Local Regulation for the State of Saxony-Anhalt) (Gemeindeordnung – GO LSA) (Local Regulation) as amended by the Notification of 10 August 2009 (law gazette of the State of Saxony-Anhalt GVBl. LSA p. 383), last amended by the Act of 30 November 2011 (law gazette of the State of Saxony-Anhalt GVBl. LSA p. 814)
7.C FORM AND DATE OF MOST RECENT RECORDS OR INVENTORY OF THE PROPERTY

Inventories of architectural and art monuments / register of monuments


Landesamt für Denkmalpflege Sachsen-Anhalt (Ed.): Denkmalverzeichnis Sachsen-Anhalt. Vol. 9.1, Burgenlandkreis (I), Altkreise Naumburg und Nebra, prepared by Mathias Köhler, Halle 2001

Inventar Naumburger Dom (Forschungsprojekt der Martin-Luther-Universität Halle-Wittenberg "Inventarisierung des Naumburger Domes 2010 – 2014” in cooperation with the United Cathedral Founders in Merseburg and Naumburg and the Zeitz Chapter as well as the Authority for the Conservation of Monuments and Historic Buildings and Archaeology of the State of Saxony-Anhalt)
7. D ADDRESSES WHERE INVENTORY, RECORDS AND ARCHIVES ARE HELD

**Landeshauptarchiv Sachsen-Anhalt**  
Dept. Magdeburg, Brückstraße 2, 39114 Magdeburg

**Landeshauptarchiv Sachsen-Anhalt**  
Dept. Magdeburg, location Wernigerode, Lindenallee 21, 38855 Wernigerode

**Landeshauptarchiv Sachsen-Anhalt**  
Dept. Merseburg, König-Heinrich-Straße 83, 06217 Merseburg

**Sächsisches Staatsarchiv**  
Hauptstaatsarchiv Dresden, Archivstraße 134, 01097 Dresden

**Thüringisches Hauptstaatsarchiv**  
Weimar, Beethovenplatz 3, 99423 Weimar

**Geheimes Staatsarchiv Preussischer Kulturbesitz**  
Archivstraße 12-14, 14195 Berlin-Dahlem

**Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie Sachsen-Anhalt**  
Richard-Wagner-Straße 9, 06114 Halle (Saale)

**Domstiftsbibliothek und Domstiftsarchiv Naumburg**  
Domplatz 16/17, 06618 Naumburg (Saale)

**Kreisarchiv Burgenlandkreis, Landratsamt**  
Schönburger Str. 41, 06618 Naumburg (Saale)

**Stadtarchiv Naumburg**  
Kramerplatz 1, 06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Overview publications on the state history


Eichler, Ernst/Walther, Hans G.: Untersuchungen zur Ortsnamenkunde und Sprach- und Siedlungsgeschichte des Gebietes zwischen mittlerer Saale und Weißer Elster (Deutsch-Slawische Forschungen zur Namenkunde und Sied-
Overview publications on the history of art


Bergner, Heinrich: Beschreibende Darstellung der älteren Bau- und Kunstdenkmäler des Kreises Naumburg (Land). Halle (Saale) 1905 (= Beschreibende
Publications on the cultural landscape

Krenzlin, Anneliese: Dorf, Feld und Wirtschaft im Gebiet der großen Täler und Platten östlich der Elbe (Forschungen zur Landeskunde Bd. 70), Remagen 1952.


Nicholas Clifford u. a.: Key Concepts in Geography 2008.


Jacques Le Goff: Das Hochmittelalter. Frankfurt am Main 1992 (Fischer-Weltgeschichte 11).


Holger Kunde: Das Zisterzienserkloster Pforte. Die Urkundenfälschungen und die frühe Geschichte bis 1236. Köln [u. a.] 2003 (= Quellen und Forschungen zur Geschichte Sachsen-Anhalts 4).


Otto Schlüter: Die analytische Geographie der Kulturlandschaft. Erläutert am

341


---

**Publications on regional history**

**The German-Slav border area**


Schlesinger, Walter: Zur Gerichtsverfassung des Markengebietes östlich der Saale


### Regional dynasties and their buildings


Mäddefrau, Werner/Lämmerhirt, Rainer/Lämmerhirt, Dana: Thüringer Burgen und Wehranlagen im Mittelalter, Bad Langensalza 2001.


Publications on single elements of the component parts

**Naumburg Cathedral**


Ewert, Henry: Das Vierpassfeld am Eingangsportal des Westlettners im Dom


Jahn, Johannes: Die Schmuckformen des Naumburger Doms, Leipzig 1944.


Jung, Jacqueline Elaine: The west choir screen of Naumburg Cathedral and the formation of social and sacred space, Diss. New York 2002.

Kaiser, Bruno: Die Baugesichte der Naumburger Domkirche seit dem Brande von 1532, 3 Teile, mit einem Abriss der mittelalterlichen Baugesichte, Domstiftsbibliothek Naumburg, Typoskript [0.J.].

Kaiser, Bruno: Die Kapellen und Altäre der Domkirche, Typoskript, Domstiftsarchiv Naumburg [0.J.].


Krohm, Hartmut/Kunde, Holger (Hg.): Der Naumburger Meister – Bildhauer und Architekt im Europa der Kathedralen, Ausstellungskatalog, 2 Bände (Schriftenreihe der Vereinigten Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz 4), Petersberg 2011.

Krohm, Hartmut/Kunde, Holger (Hg.): Der Naumburger Meister – Bildhauer und Architekt im Europa der Kathedralen, Ausstellungskatalog. Band 3, Supplement, Forschungen und Beiträge zum internationalen wissenschaftlichen


Kunde, Holger/Ludwig, Matthias: Der Dom zu Naumburg (Großer DKV-Kunstführer), München/Berlin 2011.


Naumburg Kolleg (Hg.): Interdisziplinäre Forschungen zum Naumburger Dom. Ein Werkstattbericht, Regensburg 2013


Schmarowsow, August: Die Bildwerke des Naumburger Domes 1892.


Schubert, Ernst: Der Naumburger Dreikönigsaltar, 1957


Other religious institutions in Naumburg
Dittrich-Wagner, Ursula: Die Wenzelskirche zu Naumburg/Saale, München/Berlin [2002].


**City and secular buildings in Naumburg**

Bernhardi, Wilhelm: Chronik der Stadt Naumburg und ihres Stiftskreises, Zeitz 1838.


Biller, Thomas (Hg.): Das Marientor und die Naumburger Stadtbefestigung, Naumburg 2000.

May, Andrea/Seitz, Tanja: Denkmaltopographische Analyse der Stadt Naumburg an der Saale, Masterarbeit, Bamberg/Coburg 2011.
Mitzschke, Paul: Naumburger Inschriften, Naumburg 1877 – 1881.

**Pforta Monastery**


City of Freyburg


Koch, Hans G.: Die Stadtkirche zu Freyburg (Unstrut) in Geschichte und Gegenwart, Naumburg 1938.


Lepsius, Carl Peter: Die Stadtkirche und die Schloßkapelle zu Freyburg (Unstrut) (Denkmale der Baukunst des Mittelalters in Sachsen, Abt. 2, Bd. 1, Lfg. 7/8), Leipzig 1839.


Müller, Christine: Die Gründung der Stadt Freyburg an der Unstrut, in: Bahn, Bernd W. u. a. (Hg.): Freyburg an der Unstrut. Beiträge zur Frühgeschichte der Stadt (novum castrum 8), Freyburg 2004, S. 11 – 35.


(Bad) Kösen


Castles generally
Schmitt, Reinhard: Bad Kösen, Rudelsburg, Saaleck und Romanisches Haus (Große Baudenkmäler 457), München 1996

Neuenburg Castle
Wäscher, Hermann: Die Baugeschichte der Neuenburg bei Freyburg an der Unstrut (Schriftenreihe der Staatlichen Galerie Moritzburg in Halle H. 4), Halle 1955.

**Rudelsburg Castle**

Corssen, Paul Wilhelm: Die Rudelsburg: Den Besuchern der Burg zur Nachricht, Naumburg 1869.
Wäschcr, Hermann: Die Baugeschichten der Burgen Rudelsburg, Saaleck und Schönburg (Schriftenreihe der Staatlichen Galerie Moritzburg in Halle 13), Halle 1957.

**Saaleck Castle**
Graumüller, Max: Burg Saaleck. Ihre alte und neue Baugeschichte, Naumburg 1931.

**Schönburg Castle**

**Kleinjena**

**Goseck**
Schmitt, Reinhard: Burg, Kloster und Schloss Goseck. Zum Stand der bauge-

Zscheiplitz
8. CONTACT INFORMATION OF RESPONSIBLE AUTHORITIES
8. A PREPARERS

The group of persons involved in the preparation of the application file at different levels during the last few years is so extensive that here only the Förderverein as host of the application project, the state institutions and authorities of the State of Saxony-Anhalt and of the Saale-Unstrut region, the involved foundations, advisory bodies and planning offices will be listed. The preparers are listed in the alphabetical order of their German names and the respective institution/organisation identified by an abbreviation.

Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. (FWE)
Schönburger Straße 41
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 3445/731699
Fax: +49 (0) 3445/731697
E-Mail: Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de

Wissenschaftlicher Beirat des Fördervereins Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V. (WissB)

Land Sachsen-Anhalt, Kultusministerium (MK) Referat 45
Turmschanzenstraße 32
39114 Magdeburg
Tel.: +49 (0) 391/567-01
Fax: +49 (0) 391/567-3855
E-Mail: poststelle@mk.sachsen-anhalt.de

Landesamt für Denkmalpflege und Archäologie Sachsen-Anhalt (LDA)
Richard-Wagner-Straße 9
06114 Halle (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 345/5247-580
Fax: +49 (0) 345/5247-351
E-Mail: poststelle@lda.mk.sachsen-anhalt.de
Landesverwaltungsamt Sachsen-Anhalt (LVwA)
Ernst-Kamieth-Straße 2
06112 Halle (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 345 514-0
Fax: +49 (0) 345 514-1444
E-Mail: Maren.Stuewe@lvwa.sachsen-anhalt.de

Burgenlandkreis (BLK)
Schönburger Straße 41
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 445/731-000
Fax: +49 (0) 445/731-296
E-Mail: landrat@blk.de

Stadt Naumburg (NMB)
Markt 1
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 3445/273-100 Fax: +49 (0) 3445/273-103
E-Mail: info@naumburg-stadt.de

Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz (VDS)
Domplatz 19
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel: +49 (0) 3445/2301-0
Fax: +49 (0) 3445/2301-110
E-Mail: h.kunde@vereinigtedomstifter.de

Stiftung Dome und Schlösser in Sachsen-Anhalt (SDSSA)
Schloss Leitzkau
Am Schloss 4
39279 Leitzkau
Tel.: +49 (0) 39241/934-0
Fax: +49 (0) 39241/934-34
E-Mail: Leitzkau@dome-schloesser.de

Därr Landschaftsarchitekten (DäLA)
Ernst-Grube-Straße 1
06120 Halle (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 345/55581-0
Fax: +49 (0) 345/55581-30
E-Mail: freiraum@la-daerr.de
Freies Institut für Bauforschung und Dokumentation e.V. (IBD)
Barfüßerstraße 2A
35037 Marburg
Tel.: +49 (0) 6421/12036
Fax: +49 (0) 6421/25747
E-Mail: ibd-marburg@t-online.de

Other abbreviations used and their meanings:

ALFF Amt für Landwirtschaft, Flurneuordnung und Forsten Süd
EKM KKA Evangelische Kirche in Mitteleuropa/Kreiskirchenamt
LaSchPf Landesschule Pforta
NaPSUT Naturpark Saale-Unstrut-Triasland
SUT Saale-Unstrut-Tourismus e.V.
VGU Verbandsgemeinde Unstruttal

Holger Ahrensdorf (MK)
Elmar Altwasser (IBD)
Bernd W. Bahn
Prof. Dr. Stefan Breitling (WissB)
Dechant Curt Becker (VDS)
Martina Benzko (NMB)
Dr. Walter Bettaueter (LDA)
Karin Borth (FWE)
Christoph Bosch (WissB, LDA)
Karl Büchsenschütz (FWE)
Matthias Därr (DäLA)
Thomas Döllefeld (DäLA)
Dieter Engelhardt (BLK)
Ute Freund (NMB)
Anke Galler (ALFF)
Hagen Gawurnke (FWE)
Manuel Gehlhoff (LDA)
Dr. Thomas Gunzelmann (WissB)
Christoph Hanske (R+P)
Susann Haupt (NMB)
Dr. Uwe Hengstmann (ALFF)
Wolfram Höhne (BLK)
Susanne Hübner (NaPSUT)
Uwe Iser (BLK)
Klaus Jehstedt (NMB)
Ulrich Klein (IBD)
Christine Krumov (NMB)
Claudia Kunde
Dr. Holger Kunde (VDS)
Oberbürgermeister Bernward Küper (NMB)
Fred Lange (EKM KKA)
Sina Lehmann (FWE)
Dr.-Ing. Carsten Liesenberg (WissB)
Ralf Lindemann (SDSSA)
Kerstin Manz
Dr. Sabine Meinel (WissB, LDA)
Felix Meister (MK)
Kerstin Melde (LaSchPf)
Beate Meusel (R+P)
Andrea Meyer (SUT)
Hardy Münchow (BLK)
Ingo Mundt (MK)
Eike Nickol (R+P)
Jörg Peukert (SDSSA)
Landrat Harri Reiche (BLK)
Stefan Reinhard (DäLA)
Britta Rodiek (MK)
Claus Rokahr (SDSSA)
Andrea Rösler (LVwA)
Joachim Säckl (DäLA)
Prof. Dr. Günther Schönfelder (WissB)
Prof. Dr. Hans-Georg Stephan (WissB)
Reinhard Schmitt (WissB, LDA)
Frank Schieferdecker (NMB)
Boje E. Hans Schmuhl (SDSSA)
Dr. Manfred Schneider (WissB)
Gerd Seidel (FVW)
Guido Siebert Maren Stüwe (LVwA)
Prof. Dr. Stefan Tebruck (WissB)
Udo Thieme (BLK)
Roland Thrän (FWE)
Dietrich Trebs (BLK)
Landrat Götz Ulrich (BLK)
Dr. Siegfried Wagner (NMB)
Astrid Weide (VGU)
Dr. Ulrike Wendland (LDA)
Hildegard Winter (LVwA)
Regina Wolf (FWE)
8.B OFFICIAL LOCAL INSTITUTIONS / BODIES

Förderverein Welterbe an Saale und Unstrut e.V.
Schönburger Straße 41
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 3445/731699
Fax: +49 (0) 3445/731697
E-Mail: Verein.Welterbe.Saale-Unstrut@blk.de

Burgenlandkreis
Der Landrat
Schönburger Straße 41
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 445/731-000
Fax: +49 (0) 445/731-296
E-Mail: landrat@blk.de

Stadt Naumburg
Der Oberbürgermeister
Markt 1
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 3445/273-100
Fax: +49 (0) 3445/273-103
E-Mail: info@naumburg-stadt.de

Vereinigte Domstifter zu Merseburg und Naumburg
und des Kollegiatstifts Zeitz
Domplatz 19
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 3445/2301-0
Fax: +49 (0) 3445/2301-110
E-Mail: h.kunde@vereinigtedomstifter.de
Stiftung Dome und Schlösser in Sachsen-Anhalt
Schloss Leitzkau
Am Schloss 4
39279 Leitzkau
Tel.: +49 (0) 39241/934-0
Fax: +49 (0) 39241/934-34
E-Mail: Leitzkau@dome-schloesser.de
8.C OTHER LOCAL INSTITUTIONS

Stiftung Dome und Schlösser in Sachsen-Anhalt
Museum Schloss Neuenburg
Schloss 1
D-06632 Freyburg (Unstrut)
Tel.: +49 (0) 34464/355-30
Fax: +49 (0) 34464/355-55

Stadtmuseum „Hohe Lilie“ Naumburg
Markt 18
06618 Naumburg (Saale)
Tel.: +49 (0) 3445/200-648

Romanisches Haus Bad Kösen
Am Kunstgestänge
06628 Bad Kösen
Tel.: +49 (0) 34463/27668

Schloss Goseck e.V.
06667 Schloss Goseck
Tel.: +49 (0) 3443/284488
Fax: +49 (0) 3443/284483

Landesschule Pforta
Schulstraße 12
06618 Naumburg
Tel.: +49 (0) 34463/35171
Fax: +49 (0) 34463/26839
8. D OFFICIAL WEB ADDRESSES

www.welterbeansaaleundunstrut.de

www.burgenlandkreis.de

www.naumburg-stadt.de

www.vereinigtedomstifter.de

www.dome-schloesser.de
9. SIGNATURE ON BEHALF OF THE STATE PARTY
Nomination
FOR THE STATE OF SAXONY-ANHALT

Stephan Dorgerloh

Minister of Cultural Affairs

Magdeburg, December 2015